

# ROCKFORD BOARD OF EDUCATION INVITATION FOR BID ON SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES FOR SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 205 ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

IFB No. 17-39 Riverdahl Elementary School Window Replacement Project

DATE: March 7, 2017

OFFERS WILL BE RECEIVED UNTIL: 2:00 P.M. (CDST) Tuesday, March 28, 2017

RE: **IFB No. 17-39 Riverdahl Elementary School Window Replacement Project**. The purpose of this Invitation for Bid (IFB) is to solicit bids for the replacement of windows at Riverdahl Elementary School, 3520 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, IL 61109.

IFB Opening: Tuesday, March 28, 2017 at 2:00 p.m., Rockford Board of Education, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor Conference Room, 501 Seventh St., Rockford, IL 61104.

If you plan to hand deliver your IFB submission on the due date, please note you must check in on the 3rd floor prior to coming to the 6th floor. Please allow time for this as late submission will not be accepted.

Copies of the bidding documents are available from Onvia DemandStar, by email from the Purchasing Department, BHFX Digital Imaging and Printing, DG Digital Printing, YCS Printing, Inc., or by download from the District's Purchasing Bids-RFPs webpage at www.rps205.com.

A MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING WILL BE CONDUCTED ON, TUESDAY, MARCH 14, 2017 AT 3:30 P.M. (CDST), AT RIVERDAHL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL, 3520 KISHWAUKEE ST., ROCKFORD, IL 61109 BY OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. MEET IN THE LOBBY.

Refer all questions relative to the business aspect, Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions, and questions concerning the technical aspect of the documents to the Purchasing Manager by email at tamara.pugh@rps205.com.

# Rockford Public School District 205 Riverdahl Elementary School – Window Replacement Rockford, Illinois

Cannon Proiect No. 004645.08

		rages	
TABLE OF (	CONTENTS		
DIVISION 00	) - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
ADVERTISE	EMENT FOR BID		
Invitation to B		4-5	
	No Interest – Bid	6	
Sealed Bid Pro	oposal Label	7	
INSTRUCTION	ONS, TERMS AND CONDITIONS		
	nt A701 – 1997 Instructions to Bidders	8-13	
	y Instructions to Bidders	14-19	
	s and Conditions	20-23	
Supplementary		24-33	
Prevailing Wa		34-39	
	nt A201 – 2007 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction	40-77	
Addendum Fo	rm	78-84	
REQUIRED		0.7	
•	Forms Check List	85	
Bid Form	Control of the	86-94 95	
Bid Rigging Certification  Minority and Warran Owned Business Conserve Bouncautation			
•	Women Owned Business Concern Representation	96 97	
	garding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion garding Lobbying	98	
OFAC Compl		99	
	act of Interest Disclosure Form	100-101	
	red Employee List	102	
Asbestos Noti		103	
Bidder's Certi		104-105	
	partment of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service	106	
	ce of Education – ROE Called Inspections Form	107	
•	nt A305 - 1986 Contractor's Qualification Statement	108-111	
	nt A101 - 2007 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor	112-117	
	icate of Liability Insurance Form	118	
DIVISION 02	1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary		
012300	Alternates		
012900	Payment Procedures		
	Attachment - Payment Application Schedule		
013100	Project Management and Coordination		

## Rockford Public School District 205 Riverdahl Elementary School – Window Replacement Rockford, Illinois

#### Cannon Proiect No. 004645.08

013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013233	Photographic Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
	Attachment – Submittal Identification Sheet
014000	Quality Requirements
014110	Special Inspections and Testing – IBC 2006
	Attachment - Statement of Special Instructions - IBC 2009
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
	Attachment – Request for Substitution – Equivalent Review
017300	Execution
017329	Cutting and Patching
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

#### **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 Selective Structure Demolition

#### DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry

#### DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Thermal Insulation
079200	Joint Sealants

#### **DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
085113	Aluminum Windows
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing

#### **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

096813	Tile Carpeting
099113	Exterior Painting
099123	Interior Painting

#### **DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

122413 Roller Window Shades

#### END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **INVITATION TO BID**

**Project** Riverdahl Elementary School Window Replacement Project

**Location** Riverdahl Elementary School

3520 Kishwaukee Street Rockford, IL 61109

Owner Rockford Public School District 205

501 Seventh Street Rockford, Illinois 61104

**Engineer** Cannon Design

225 N Michigan Avenue, Suite 1100

Chicago, Illinois 60601

312/960-8231

Bid Scope Window Replacement for Riverdahl Elementary School

Bid Due Date 2:00 P.M. (CDST), Tuesday, March 28, 2017

**Pre-Bid Meeting** Mandatory Meeting: 3:30 P.M. (CDST), Tuesday, March 14, 2017;

at Riverdahl Elementary School, 3520 Kishwaukee Street,

Rockford, IL, 61109, meet in the lobby.

Addendums Last RFI accepted; 4:30 P.M. (CST), March 22, 2017

Last Addendum issued; 4:30 P.M. (CST), March 24, 2017

Other Key Dates Tuesday, April 11, 2017; RPS Board Meeting

Wednesday, April 12, 2017; Award / Notice to Proceed

**Bid Security** 5% of Base Bid.

#### **INVITATION TO BID**

## **Obtain Bid Documents By**

Emailing the District's Purchasing Department, by downloading from the on District's Purchasing Bids-RFPs webpage at <a href="https://www.rps205.com">www.rps205.com</a>, or by contacting the following:

Onvia Demandstar

BHFX Digital Imaging and Printing 1404 21st Street Rockford, IL 61108 P. (815) 397-8800 F. (815) 397-8844 rockford@bhfx.net

DG Digital Printing 214 N. Rockton Avenue Rockford, IL 61103 P. (815) 961-0000 F. (815) 961-0004 http://www.dgdplanroom.com/

YCS Printing, Inc. 305 E. Riverside Blvd. Loves Park, IL 61111 P. (815) 636-2058 F. (815) 636-2059 print@ycsprinting.com

# Performance Bond and Labor And Material Payment Bond

Furnish in the amount of 100% of the Contract after award.

#### **Rights Reserved by Owner**

The Owner reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or reject any or all bids when, in the opinion of the Owner, such action will serve the best interests of the Owner.

#### Withdrawal of Bids

No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after the opening of bids without written consent of the Owner.

#### STATEMENT OF NO INTEREST - BID

NOTE: If you are unable to submit a bid for this work, please complete and return this form immediately.

The Purchasing Department of the Rockford School District wishes to keep its vendors list file current. If for any reason you cannot supply the commodity/service noted on the attached solicitation, this form must be completed and returned to remain on the particular vendor list for future projects of this type.

We, the undersigned, have declined to submit a proposal on:

501 7<sup>th</sup> Street Rockford, IL 61104

	Bid No. & Name:	<u>Bi</u>	d 17-39 River	dahl Elementary School	Window Replacement	nt Project
We are unal	ole to submit a proposal fo	r this work due	to the following:			
Too bu	sy at this time	_	Unable to mee	t specifications		
Bond r	equirement	_	Not engaged in	this type work		
Insurar	ace requirement	_	Site location to	oo distant		
Length	of time required to obtain p	payment				
Project	istoo large	too small				
Remov	e us from your bidder's list	for this commod	ity/service			
Other (	specify below)					
Do you	wish to be considered in the	e future for simil	ar projects?	_ YesNo		
REMARKS:						
Signature:			Name & Ti	tle:		
Firm:			Phone:			
Fax:			E-mail:			
Address:						
Address:	(Street Address)	(City)	(State)	(Zip-Code)		
Date:						
Return to:	Purchasing Manager Rockford Public School	ol District				

# **LATE BIDS CANNOT BE ACCEPTED!**

**SEALED BID PROPOSAL** 

BID NO.: 17-39

**OPENING DATE:** March 28, 2017

**OPENING TIME:** 2:00 PM (CDST)

**DESCRIPTION:** Riverdahl Elementary School Window

**Replacement Project** 

ATTN: PURCHASING DEPT.

DATED MATERIAL-DELIVER IMMEDIATELY

PLEASE CUT OUT AND AFFIX THIS BID LABEL TO THE OUTERMOST ENVELOPE OF YOUR PROPOSAL TO HELP ENSURE PROPER DELIVERY!

LATE OFFERS CANNOT BE ACCEPTED!

### Instructions to Bidders

#### for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)
Board of Education
Rockford School District No. 205
Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois
501 Seventh Street
Rockford, Illinois 61104

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

#### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- § 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.
- § 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201as revised by Owner, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.
- § 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- § 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- § 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- § 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

#### ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- § 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:
- § 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
- § 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents and all required information required by Owner in the Bidding Documents has been furnished by Bidder..
- § 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- § 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

#### ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

#### § 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete digital sets of the Bidding Documents via download from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid. Paper copies of the Bidding Documents will not be provided. Bids including all required documents must be submitted on paper within the time and at the location specified in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid.

- § 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.
- § 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- § 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

#### § 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- § 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.
- § 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall submit inquiries to the Director of Purchasing for Owner, 501 Seventh Street, Rockford, Illinois 61104.
- § 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

#### § 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- § 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.
- § 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect and Program Manager at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- § 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- § 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.4 ADDENDA

- § 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
- § 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- § 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
- § 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

#### ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

#### § 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- § 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- § 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.
- § 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.
- § 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- § 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."
- § 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- § 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

#### § 4.2 BID SECURITY

- § 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.
- § 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
- § 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### § 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- § 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.
- § 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.
- § 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- § 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

#### § 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

- § 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- § 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- § 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

# ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS § 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

This bid is form a project for the Rockford Public Schools. All bids advertised, submitted, and selected for award by Owner and other matters relating to the bidding process shall adhere to the provisions of Illinois law, in particular the provisions of the School Code, including without limitation, the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21.

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

#### § 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way nonresponsive, incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

#### § 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

- § 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.
- § 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

## ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

#### § 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

#### § 6.2

(Paragraphs deleted)

#### SUBMITTALS

(Paragraphs deleted)

- § 6.2.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:
  - .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
  - .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
  - .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

- § 6.2.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect, Program Manager and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- § 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner, Program Manager or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Owner may accept the substitute person or entity or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.
- § 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

# ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

#### § 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- § 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.
- § 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.
- § 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- § 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.
- § 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.
- § 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- § 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

The Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101-2007 as revised by Owner and be accompanied by General Conditions on AIA Document A201-2007, as revised by Owner and further revised by Supplementary Conditions issued by Owner all as included in the Bidding Documents.

13

#### 1. SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS:

- A. Proposals shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope, with name of the project clearly identified, and bearing the words "SEALED BID ENCLOSED".
- B. Proposals shall be based upon the drawing and specifications and each bidder shall acknowledge the receipt and inclusion of any further instruction or addenda which may be issued prior to receipt of proposal.
- C. Bids shall be opened publicly by the Owner, immediately after bid closing time at the office of the Board of Education, 501 Seventh Street, Rockford, Illinois.

#### 2. METHOD OF BIDDING

Bids will be received for a single contract.

#### 3. SIGNING BIDS:

- A. Bids which are signed for a partnership shall be signed by all partners or by an Attorney-In-Fact. If signed by an Attorney-In-Fact, there shall be attached to the bid, a Power of Attorney evidencing such authority.
- B. Bids which are signed for a corporation shall have the correct corporation name thereon and the signature of the president or other authorized officer of the corporation.
- C. Proposals shall be made on the form provided and shall not be altered in any way.

#### 4. QUALIFICATIONS:

Version 02142017 MFP

Statement as to whether the bidder has adequate equipment to do the work properly and expeditiously.

SIB - 1

14

#### 5. AWARD (SEE ARTICLE 5.3)

The Contract shall be deemed as having been awarded when formal written notice shall have been duly served by an officer or agent of the Owner duly authorized to give such notice.

#### 6. TAXES:

The bidder shall not include any Illinois Retailers Occupation or use taxes on tangible property purchased in the State of Illinois in his bid. Exemption Certificates for these taxes will be furnished by the Board of Education to the Contractor when requested by him/her in writing. See Section 17 regarding sales of tangible property into the State of Illinois.

#### 7. FORM OF CONTRACT:

The Owner-Contractor agreement shall be the Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101-2007 as revised by Owner, (form included in bidding documents), including the General Conditions AIA A201-2007 as revised by Owner (form included in Invitation for Bid), the Addendum included in the Invitation for Bid, the Invitation for Bid, all amendments and addenda to the Invitation for Bid issued by the Owner, and the successful bidders bid.

#### 8. ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF BIDS:

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities in order to accept the bid that in his judgment will be best for the interest of the School District. Any bidder may withdraw his bid either personally or by telephone written request at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

#### 9. QUESTION ON BIDDING DOCUMENT:

Refer all questions relative to the business aspect, Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions, and questions concerning the technical aspect of the documents to the Purchasing Manager by email at tamara.pugh@rps205.com.

#### 10. BID DEPOSIT:

Each bidder shall provide a Bid Bond, a Certified Check or Bank Draft in the amount of 5% of the bid total. Bid deposits will be returned to unsuccessful bidders within (30) days after award. Bid deposits will be returned to successful bidder as soon as Contract is accepted for the work outlined in this proposal.

**SIB - 2** 

Version 02142017 MFP 15

#### 11. EXAMINATION OF SITE:

Bidder shall examine the sites of the work prior to bidding. He shall satisfy himself/herself as to existing conditions, local facilities and governing factors under which he will be obliged to operate in performing his part of the work, or that may in any manner affect the work under this contract. No allowance shall be subsequently made in this connection in behalf of the Bidder for any error or negligence on his/her part due to this failure to fully examine the sites or the work prior to bidding.

#### 12. PREVAILING WAGE:

This Bid requires that the successful Contractor comply with all statues, both Federal and State, governing payment of wages to employees. The Contractor certifies that by submitting his bid that he will pay the prevailing rate of wage in this area, for the particular type of labor, in accordance with State of Illinois Codes and the Illinois department of Labor. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall keep an accurate record to show names and occupation of all workmen employed by them in connection with this contract. The actual hourly wage paid to each shall be recorded. These records shall be open for inspection during all working hours to the Owner's agent and the agent of the Illinois Dept. of Labor. In accordance with the amendment of the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act effective 1-1-90, as amended, the following clause shall be apart of this contract. "If during the course of this contract the Department of Labor revises the prevailing rate hourly wages to be paid under this contract for any trade or occupation, Owner will notify contractor and each Subcontractor of the change in the prevailing rate of hourly wages. Contractor shall have the sole responsibility and duty to ensure that the revised prevailing rate of hourly wage is paid by Contractor and all Subcontractors to each worker to whom a revised rate is applicable. Revisions to the prevailing wage as set forth above shall not result in an increase in the contract sum."

#### 13. DOCUMENTS TO BE RETURNED:

Forwarded with this bidding document is one complete set of specifications and bidding forms. The bidding forms are included within the bidding document, <u>One copy of the bidding forms are to be returned as your Bidding Document, along with the Bid Deposit, signatures, and other required information</u>. A self-addressed label, properly identified, is provided for your use.

It is required that the Bidder's signature appears on the following bidding forms:

- A. Statement of No Interest (if applicable)
- B. Bid-Rigging Certification
- C. Minority and Women Owned Business Form
- D. Certification Regarding Debarment Form
- E. Certificate Regarding Lobbying Form
- F. OFAC Compliance Form
- G. Bidder's Certification
- H. Vendor Conflict of Interest Disclosure Form
- I. Bid Offer Form

Version 02142017 MFP

SIB - 3

#### 14. ILLINOIS FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

The bidder's signature on the bid form of this Face Sheet will be construed as his/her acceptance of and willingness to comply with all provisions of the Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Illinois relating to wages of laborers, preferences and discrimination and intimidation of employees. This bid and the resulting Contract are specifically subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the Illinois Fair Employment Practices Commission and the policies of the Rockford Board of Education. Bidder agrees to comply in all respect with Federal, State and local laws and ordinances pertaining to this bid and to the performance of the Contract in the event bidder is awarded the bid. Provisions of applicable acts are hereby incorporated by reference and become a part of this proposal and specifications.

#### 15. EMPLOYMENT OF ILLINOIS WORKERS ON PUBLIC WORKS ACT

Pursuant to the Employment of Illinois Workers on Public Works Act, during any time of excessive unemployment (defined as any month immediately following 2 consecutive calendar months during which the level of unemployment in the State of Illinois has exceeded 5% as measured by the United States Bureau of Labor Statistics in its monthly publication of employment and unemployment figures) any person or entity charged with the duty, either by law or contract, of (1) constructing or building any public works, as defined in this Act, or (2) the clean-up and on-site disposal of hazardous waste for the State of Illinois or any political subdivision of the State, and that clean-up or on-site disposal is funded or financed in whole or in part with State funds or funds administered by the State of Illinois, then that person or entity shall employ at least 90% Illinois laborers on such project. Persons or entities entering into a contract with the Rockford Public Schools in which they are obligated to construct or build any public works (defined any fixed work construction or improvements funded in whole or part by the State of Illinois) agree to abide by the requirements of the Employment of Illinois Workers on Public Works Act.

#### 16. TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:

Under Federal Law and in accordance with instructions from the Department of Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service, our School District is required to have on file appropriated tax identification information concerning you or your firm. This information will be a Federal Employer's Identification Number, but in some instances of independent contractors, it might be a Social Security Number. This information is needed to determine on which vendors we must file a Form 1099.

Version 02142017 MFP 17

#### 17. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY TO COLLECT AND REMIT ILLINOIS USE TAX

The bidders acknowledge and understand that any resulting contract for goods and services awarded to a bidder requires that as a contractor the person or entity and all affiliates of the person or entity will collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act (35 ILCS 105/1 et seq.) regardless of whether the person/entity or affiliate is a "retailer maintaining a place of business within this State" as defined by the Use Tax Act (35 ILCS 105/2). (Reference the School Code of Illinois; 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b))

18. PERFORMANCE BOND: Shall be submitted on AIA Document 312-2010, "Performance Bond" and "Labor & Material Payment Bond".

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor & Materials Bond satisfactory to the Board of Education. The amount of said bond shall be equal to 100% of the contract award and the cost of any said bond shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.

#### 19. PREQUALIFICATION OF MATERIALS:

Approval of other "or equal" materials shall be pre-qualified by the Architect's at least five (5) working days before the bid opening. Proposals may be offered on more than one manufacturer.

#### 20. PREQUALIFICATION OF BIDDER:

A bidder is required to furnish evidence satisfactory to the Owner that he/she and his/her proposed subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the types of work call for to assure completion of the contract in a satisfactory manner. All bidders are required to properly execute AIA Document A305, "Contractor's Qualification Statement" and submit with his/her bid.

SIB - 5

Version 02142017 MFP

#### 21. MINORITY AND FEMALE OWNED BUSINESSES

District #205 supports the policy of the State of Illinois to support Minority Owned Business Enterprise (MBE) and Female Owned Business Enterprise (FBE). The District seeks to identify and encourage the amount of minority and female involvement in each of the construction-related contracts issued by the District. A bidder will be required to submit the minority certification form enclosed with the bid documents. Additionally, in the event and to the extent State of Illinois funds in excess of \$250,000.00 are awarded to and used by the District for capital construction costs and design services on a school construction project, and goals are established for MBE and FBE participation in such school construction project involving the use of State of Illinois funds, and to the extent such goals are not inconsistent with Federal guidelines the District will follow such goals unless waived. The successful bidder agrees to cooperate with the District to provide necessary information to meet state funding requirements and on participation by MBE and WBE and to assist in meeting goals through certification as a MBE or WBE or certification of subcontractors.

Version 02142017 MFP

**SIB** - 6

19

#### **GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

- "District" means Rockford School District No. 205, Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois.
- "IFB" means an Invitation for Bid issued by the District at any time or times, identified by a unique bid number. "Bidder" means a person or entity submitting a bid to the District in response to an IFB; including successful Bidders.
- **1. BID OPENING.** Sealed bids will be received at the District Purchasing Department until the date and time specified at which time they shall be opened in public. No other bids will be considered after this date and time unless it is evidenced and determined that the bid was in the District's possession prior to the scheduled bid opening time and date. Late bids shall be rejected and shall remain unopened. The District does not prescribe the method by which bids are to be transmitted; therefore, it cannot be held responsible for any delay, regardless of the reason, in transmission of the bids. All bids delivered in person shall be deposited with the District Purchasing Department, 6th Floor, 501 Seventh Street, Rockford, IL, 61104.
- **2. BID PREPARATION**. Bids must be submitted on this form and all information and certifications called for must be furnished. Bids submitted in any other manner, or which fail to furnish all information or certificates required, may be summarily rejected. Bids may be modified or withdrawn prior to the time specified for the opening of the bids. Bids shall be filled out legibly in ink or typewritten with all erasures, strikeovers and corrections initialed in ink by the person signing the bid. The bid shall include the legal name of the bidder, the complete mailing address, a valid email address and be signed in ink by a person or persons legally authorized to bind the bidder to a contract. Name of person signing should be typed or printed below the signature.
- **3. BID ENVELOPES**. Envelopes containing bids must be sealed and addressed to the District Purchasing Department. The name and address of the Bidder and the bid number must be shown on the envelope.
- **4. ERRORS IN BIDS**. Bidders are cautioned to verify their bids before submission. Negligence on the part of the Bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for withdrawal or modification of the bid after it has been opened. In case of error in the extension of prices in the bid, the unit prices will govern.
- **5. RESERVED RIGHTS**. The District reserves the right at any time and for any reason to cancel an IFB, accept or reject any or all bids or any portion thereof, or to accept an alternate offer. The District reserves the right to waive any minor informality or defect in any IFB. Unless otherwise specified, the District will award a bid or reject bids within 60 days. The District may seek clarification from any Bidder at any time and failure to respond promptly is cause for rejection.
- **6. INCURRED COSTS**. The District will not be liable for any costs incurred by Bidders in responding to an IFB.
- 7. AWARD. The District will evaluate bids and will award a contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation and specifications will be most advantageous to the District. Determination of the lowest responsible bidder conforming to the solicitation shall not be restricted to the price quotation alone, but will include such other factors (where applicable) as (a) adherence to all conditions and requirements of the technical specifications; (b) price; (c) qualifications of the bidder, including past performance, financial responsibility, general reputation, experience, service capabilities, and facilities; (d) delivery or completion date; (e) product appearance, workmanship, finish, taste, feel, overall quality, and results of product testing; (f) maintenance costs and warranty provisions; (g) repurchase or residual value; and (h) other such related items. The District is interested in obtaining the best overall value and reserves the right to make a selection based on its judgment of the bid that is best suited for the purpose intended. The District may (1) reject any or all bids, (2) accept other than the lowest bidder, and (3) waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received. The District may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the bidder qualifies the bid by specific limitations. The District reserves the right to determine the lowest responsible bidder on the basis of an individual item, groups of items, or in any way determined to be in the best interests of the District. A written award or acceptance of a bid mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful Bidder within the time for acceptance specified in the bid shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

**8. PRICING.** The price quoted for each item is the full purchase price, **including delivery to destination**, and includes all transportation and handling charges, premiums on bonds, material or service costs, patent royalties and all other overhead charges of every kind and nature. Unless otherwise specified, prices shall remain firm for the contract period.

If at any time after a contract is awarded to the successful Bidder(s) makes a general price reduction in the comparable price of any material covered by the contract to customers generally, an equivalent price reduction based on similar quantities and/or considerations shall apply to the contract for the duration of the contract period (or until the price is further reduced). Such price reduction shall be effective at the same time and in the same manner as the reduction in the price to customers generally. For the purpose of this provision, a "general price reduction" shall mean any horizontal reduction in the price of an article or service offered (1) to successful Bidder's customers generally, or (2) in the successful Bidder's price schedule for the class of customers, i.e., wholesalers, jobbers, retailers, etc., which was used as the basis for bidding on this contract. An occasional sale at a lower price, or sale of distressed merchandise at a lower price, would not be considered a "general price reduction" under this provision. The successful Bidder shall invoice the District at such reduced prices indicating on the invoice that the reduction is pursuant to the "price reduction" provision of this contract. The successful Bidder, in addition, shall within ten (10) days of any general price reduction, notify the Executive Director of Budget and Purchasing of such reduction by letter. Failure to do so may result in termination of the contract.

- **9. DISCOUNTS.** Prices quoted must be net after deducting all trade and quantity discounts.
- **10. SPECIFICATIONS**. Reference to brand names and numbers is descriptive, but not restrictive, unless otherwise specified. Bids on equivalent items will be considered, provided the bidder clearly states exactly what is proposed to be furnished, including complete specifications. Unless the Bidder specified otherwise, it is understood the Bidder is offering a referenced brand item as specified or is bidding as specified when no brand is referenced, and does not propose to furnish an "equal." The District reserves the right to determine whether a substitute offer is equivalent to and meets the standard of quality and salient characteristics indicated by the brand name and number.
- 11. SAMPLES. Samples of items, when called for, must be furnished free of expense. Individual samples must be labeled with the Bidder's name, bid number, item reference, manufacturer's brand name and number. If samples are requested, they must be sent under separate cover and not included with bid. The District will not be responsible for any bid enclosed with sample boxes.
- **12. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**. Bidders shall promptly notify the Rockford Public School District of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the IFB documents. Interpretations, corrections and changes will be made by amendment. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a bid that all amendments have been received and acknowledged in the offer.
- 13. INDEMNIFICATION. The Bidder shall save, indemnify and hold the District and its Board of Education, its officers, members, agents, officials, and employees harmless from and against all liabilities, losses, damages, claims, suits, actions and causes of action, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incident to any suit, action, cause of action or proceeding) which may accrue or arise against the District and/or its Board of Education related to granting the contract including Bidder's performance or nonperformance thereof, Bidders negligent or intentional act or omission, and the acts or omissions of any of Bidder's employees, agents, subcontractors or others acting by or through Bidder. This indemnification shall survive completion, expiration or other termination of the contract.
- **14. DEFAULT**. If delivery of acceptable items or rendering of services is not completed by the time promised, the District reserves the right, without liability, in addition to its other rights and remedies, to terminate the contract by notice effective when received by Bidder, as to stated items not yet shipped or services not yet rendered and to purchase substitute items or services elsewhere and charge the Seller with any or all losses incurred. The District shall be entitled to recover its attorney fees and expenses in any successful action by the District to enforce this contract.

- **15. INSPECTION**. Materials or equipment purchased are subject to inspection and approval at the District's destination. The District reserves the right to reject and refuse acceptance of items which are not in accordance with the IFB, instructions, specifications, drawings or data or Bidder's warranty (express or implied). Rejected materials or equipment shall be removed by, or at the expense of, the Bidder promptly after rejection and if not removed within 10-calendar days after notice, such shall be returned via collect shipping.
- 16. WARRANTY. Bidder warrants that all goods and services furnished hereunder will conform in all respects to the terms of this proposal, including any drawings, specification or standards incorporated herein, and that they will be free from latent and patent defects in materials, workmanship and title, and will be free from such defects in design to the best of the Bidder's knowledge. In addition, Bidder warrants that said goods and services are suitable for, and will perform in accordance with, the purposes for which they are purchased, fabricated, manufactured and designed or for such other purposes as are expressly specified in this solicitation. The District may return any nonconforming or defective items to the Bidder or require correction or replacement of the item at the time the defect is discovered, all at the Bidder's risk and expense. Acceptance shall not relieve the Bidder of its responsibility.
- 17. REGULATORY COMPLIANCE. Bidder represents and warrants that the goods or services furnished hereunder (including all labels, packages and container for said goods) comply with all applicable standards, rules and regulations in effect under the requirements of all Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations as applicable, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act as amended, with respect to design, construction, manufacture or use for their intended purpose of said goods or services. Bidder shall furnish "Material Safety Data Sheets" in compliance with the Illinois Toxic Substances Disclosure to Employees Act, if applicable.
- **18. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**. Bidder shall pay all royalties and license fees. Bidder shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent, copyright or trademark rights and shall hold the District harmless from loss on account thereof.
- **19. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS**. Bidder represents and warrants that throughout the term of any contract arising from award of a bid and any extension thereof, Bidder and all products shall be and shall remain in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.
- **20. TERMINATION**. (a) The District may terminate this contract in whole or in part, without liability, if deliveries are not made at the time and in the quantities specified, if the Bidder fails to perform any of the provisions of tis contract, or so fails to make progress as to endanger performance of this contract in accordance with its terms, and in either of these circumstances does not cure such failure within such period of time as the District may direct, if it is determined the successful Bidder knowingly falsified information provided to the District, if it is determined the successful Bidder offered substantial gifts or gratuities to a District official, employee, or agent whether in their official capacity or not, or in the event of a breach or failure of the Contractor to comply with any of the other terms or conditions herein. The District shall notify the contractor in writing of the specific nature of the breach and shall request that it be cured. If the Contractor does not cure the breach within thirty (30) days of such notice, the District may immediately terminate this contract. To terminate, the District shall give notice to the Contractor in writing, and to the extent specified therein, Contractor shall immediately terminate deliveries under the contract. Termination of the contract shall not preclude the District from pursuing any and all remedies available to it at law or at equity.
- (b) Any termination by the District, whether for default or otherwise, shall be without prejudice to any claims for damages or other rights of the District against Contractor.
- (c) The District shall have the right to audit all elements of any termination claim and Contractor shall make available to the District on request all books, records, and papers relating thereto.
- (d) The Contractor shall be paid only for the performance of work up to the date of termination if the District exercises its right to terminate.

- **21. TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE**. Unless otherwise specified in the Invitation for Bid, a contract formed by award of a bid may be unilaterally terminated by the District, for any or no reason, upon sixty (60) days written advance notice to the Bidder. Bidder may submit claims for actual work performed up to and including the day of notice of termination with appropriate documentation supporting such claim for materials, labor, or acquired inventory for equitable adjustment and any such material shall become the property of the District upon settlement.
- **22. ASSIGNMENT**. The Bidder may not assign, subcontract, delegate or otherwise transfer this contract or any of its rights or obligations hereunder, nor may it contract with third parties to perform any of its obligations hereunder except as contemplated in this contract, without the District's prior written consent.
- 23. FORCE MAJEURE. The obligations of the Bidder to perform under this contract will be excused during each period of delay caused by acts of God or by shortages of power or materials or government orders which are beyond the reasonable control of the Bidder obligated to perform ("Force Majeure Event"). In the event that the Bidder ceases to perform its obligations under any contract formed by award of bid due to the occurrence of a Force Majeure Event, the Bidder shall: (1) immediately notify the District in writing of such Force Majeure Event and its expected duration; (2) take all reasonable steps to recommence performance of its obligations under this contract as soon as possible. In the event that any Force Majeure Event delays Bidder's performance for more than thirty (30) days following notice pursuant to this contract, the District may terminate this contract immediately upon written notice to the Contractor.
- **24. BID CERTIFICATION**. The Bidder's signature on a bid certifies: (a) The bid is genuine and not made in the interest of, or on the behalf of, any undisclosed persons, firms or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group association, or organization. (b) Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to enter a false or sham bid. (c) Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or group to refrain from bidding. (d) Bidder has not sought by collusion or otherwise to obtain for self-interest any advantage over any other Bidder or the Owner. The Bidder's signature on the Bid Form certifies that they have read and understand the contents of this solicitation and agree to furnish at the prices shown any or all of the items and/or services, subject to all instructions, conditions, specifications and attachments hereto. Failure to have read all the provisions of the IFB shall not be cause to alter any resulting contract, request additional compensation, or relieve Bidder from obligation to perform under this contract.
- **25. MODIFICATIONS**. This contract can be modified only by written bi-lateral modification signed by the parties or duly authorized agents.
- **26. ADDENDA**. If it becomes necessary to revise any part of this bid, a written addendum will be provided to all bidders. If the District issues written addenda, such addenda shall become part of the contract documents. A Bidder who fails to receive the District's addenda, and who has previously submitted an offer, shall not be relieved from any obligation in the bid submitted.
- **27. BINDING EFFECT**. The terms, conditions, provisions, and undertakings of any contract formed by award of a bid shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of each of the parties thereto and their respective successors and assigns.
- **28. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**. The Rockford Public School District is an Equal Opportunity Employer and encourages bids or proposals from any company or individual regardless of race, gender, national origin, religion or age.

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA document A201 2007, as revised by Owner; hereinafter referred to as General Conditions. References herein to Owner shall mean the Board of Education of Rockford School District No. 205, Winnebago-Boone Counties, Illinois. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph, or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect. In the event of a conflict between the General Conditions and these Supplementary Conditions, which are complementary, the Supplementary Conditions shall prevail.

#### 1. INSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
  - 1. Premises operations
  - 2. Independent Contractor's protective
  - 3. Products and completed operations
  - 4. Personal injury liability with employment exclusion deleted.
  - 5. Contractual, including specified provision for Indemnification under General Conditions paragraph 3.18.
  - 6. Owned and non-owned motor vehicles
  - 7. Broad form property damage including completed operations.
- B. The insurance required by General Conditions paragraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:
  - 1. Workman's Compensation:
    - a. Statutory Workman's compensation.
    - b. Employers' liability \$500,000.00 per accident and aggregate disease.
  - 2. Builder's Risk Insurance will be carried and covered by the Board of Education separately.

Comprehensive general liability and contractual liability limits, automobile liability and umbrella coverage will depend on the category of the project. Category 1 projects will have a contract amount in the range of \$0.00 to \$1,000,000.00 and category 2 projects will have a contract amount in excess of \$1,000,000.00. The minimum liability limits per category are as follows:

3. Comprehensive general liability and contractual liability

	<b>CATEGORY 1 CONTRACTS</b>	CATEGORY 2 CONTRACTS
a. Bodily injury:	\$1,000,000.00 each person	\$2,000,000.00 each person
	\$1,000,000.00 each occurrence	\$2,000,000.00 each occurrence
	\$1,000,000.00 aggregate	\$4,000,000.00 aggregate

b. Property damage: \$1,000,000.00 each occurrence \$1,000,000.00 aggregate \$1,000,000.00 aggregate \$1,000,000.00

- c. Shall include products and completed operations insurance as above for 1 year after final payment (Category 1 AND Category 2).
  - 4. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Category 1 AND Category 2

a. Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 each person \$1,000,000.00 each occurrence

b. Property Damage: \$1,000,000.00 each occurrence \$1,000,000.00 aggregate

- 5. If the general liability coverage is provided by a commercial liability policy, the:
  - a. General aggregate shall not be less than \$2,000,000 for Category 1 and \$4,000,000.00 for Category 2 and shall apply in total, to this project.
  - b. Fire damage limit shall be not less than \$50,000 on any one fire.

CATEGORY 2

6. Umbrella liability coverage:

CHILOGRII	CHILOOKI 2
\$3,000,000.00 each occurrence	\$5,000,000.00 each occurrence
\$3,000,000.00 aggregate	\$5,000,000.00 aggregate

#### C. Certificate of Insurance:

CATEGORY 1

The insurance shall be written on the Comprehensive General Liability Policy Form. The certificate shall be submitted on current AIA Document G705. A copy of this document is included herein.

#### D. Cancellation Notice:

All certificates and policies shall indicate that the carrying company will not cancel without giving the Owner notice in writing thirty (30) days prior to date cancellation is to become effective.

#### E. Subcontractors Comprehensive Insurance:

Contractor should protect himself/herself by requiring his subcontractors to maintain workman's compensation insurance and insurance of the same kind in amounts specified above.

#### F. Contractors Comprehensive Insurance:

Contractor shall carry sufficient comprehensive insurance on his/her equipment at site of work and in route to and from site to fully protect him/her. Contractor shall require same coverage of his/her subcontractors. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Owner and/or Architect shall have no responsibility thereof.

G. At no time shall the Contractor's workers be considered employees of the Board of Education.

#### 2. CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF BUILDING:

- A. The Contractor shall not allow rubbish, debris, or unused material related to the execution of this Contract to accumulate on the premises. Contractor shall on a daily basis or otherwise as directed by the Owner's representative or designee, clean or pay the cost of cleaning all debris and dirt, etc., which may accumulate on the site due to the execution of this Contract.
- B. The Owner has contracted with an Owner's representative or designee for certain projects under the Master Facilities Plan. In the event this project is managed by the Owner's representative or designee, all communications, requests and instructions shall be copied to the Owner's representative or designee. Contractor shall follow the instructions and decisions of Owner's representative or designee as though made and issued by Owner. Owner's representative or designee shall designate the permitted hours of construction activity for this project and Contractor shall not conduct construction or other activities relating to this project at the project site outside the permitted hours without the express prior consent of the Owner's representative or designee.

#### 3. SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before submitting the first payment request. Use AIA Document G703. File in accordance with Article 9 of General Conditions.

#### 4. APPLICATION FOR PAYMENTS:

- A. Payment requests shall be with 10% retainage. First request, per school, may be made when the work is substantially completed at that school. Final request for the "retainage" amount shall be after completion of "Final Acceptance of Contracted Project" form.
- B. "Request for Payment" shall be submitted to the Architect on AIA Document G702/G703. Contract's Partial Waiver of Lien will be required, current with each payment request, in the net amount of each request. Waivers of Lien from each subcontractor and material supplier to whom payment has been made, shall be required with the following payment request. Final waiver of lien from subcontractors and material suppliers shall be submitted with final pay request.
- C. The Board of Education regular meetings generally occur on the second and fourth Tuesdays of each month as specified by Board of Education Resolution and found on the web site for the Board of Education as the Board Calendar (<a href="www.rps205.com">www.rps205.com</a>). Architect approved payment requests must be received in the Finance Department not less than 10 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting for the request to be considered at that Board meeting.
- D. The Board of Education shall comply with the provisions of the Local Government Prompt Payment Act, 50 ILCS 515/1, et. seq.
- E. The provisions of the Addendum shall govern.

#### 5. GUARANTEES:

If within one (1) year after the date of "Final Acceptance of Contracted Project" any of the work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

#### 6. CONFLICT OF INTEREST:

The State of Illinois School Code is very explicit in its direction as to the relationship of the parties involved in contracts and transactions. Below please find a reproduction of Section 33-5 (105 ILCS 5/33-5) of said code:

No member or employee of the Board of Education shall be directly or indirectly interested in any contract, work, or business of the District, or in the sale of any article, the expense, price or consideration of which is paid by the District nor in the purchase of any real estate or property belonging to the District or which shall be sold by virtue of legal process at the suit of the District. Whoever violates any provision of this Section shall be guilty of a Class A misdemeanor. (P.A.-2267)

#### 7. TEMPORARY USE OF FACILITIES:

A. Utilities. Owner will allow Contractor use of Owner's existing electric, gas and water utilities conditioned on full compliance by Contractor with Architect's connection and use specifications. Owner may revoke any or all utility use at any time or times in the event such use by Contractor disrupts or interferes with the normal daily operations of Owner's schools.

B. The Contractor may NOT use Owners toilet facilities or washrooms.

#### 8. EMPLOYEE CONDUCT:

All of Contractor's employees, agents, principals, and consultants shall abide by Federal, State and Local Laws and Board of Education policy while on District premises. No employee, agent or principal of Contractor and its consultants and vendors shall fraternize with any student of the school district. Any employee whose conduct is judged unfit by District shall not be permitted to work on the project. Contractor agrees to comply with and abide by all rules, regulations and policies of the District and the direction of the Owner's representative or designee relating to access to and conduct upon District Premises.

Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultants employees and agents shall not perform work within District buildings for more than 30 school days within any school year (July 1 to June 30) unless a criminal history records check has been conducted by Contractor, the individual(s) is found to have not violated any of the drug or criminal offenses listed in the criminal history records check provisions in the School Code 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(f) (the Act), and the Contractor so certifies the same to be true on the Certified Cleared Employee List.

Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultant's employees and agents shall not be permitted to be present on District grounds unless a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check has been conducted regarding all such employees in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Act. Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultant's employees and agents who are found to have had convictions of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act or who appear in the noted databases shall not be permitted at any time to be present on school grounds.

Contractor employees accessing school grounds are required to have in their possession identification issued by the District. All such persons must check in with the school main office to receive a visitor's identification at which time the individual must present a government issued photo identification which will be used to verify the individual's name appears on the Certified Cleared Employee List. At the conclusion of the work day, plastic or hard cover identification must be returned to the school.

Not less than 10 days prior to the commencement of work, Contractor shall submit to Owner, with a copy to Owner's representative or designee, a written certification on a form provided by Owner (Certified Cleared Employee List), signed by Contractor under oath that the employees listed on the certification have been the subject of a criminal history records check (for employees working more than 30 school days in District buildings), and a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check for all employees accessing District grounds. Contractor shall update the certification as and when necessary to keep such certification list current.

The Owner and Owner's representative or designee may from time to time and at multiple times in their discretion and without notice check the identification of all persons accessing school grounds by or through the Contractor to assure such persons appear on the certification list and have in their possession a valid District issued identification. Contractor warrants that it shall immediately notify the District if a certified cleared employee is convicted of an enumerated offense or their name appears on any of the noted Databases. A violation of this section 6 is a material breach of contract.

#### 9. MANDATORY PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

Prior to beginning the work, contractor shall meet at project site with Owner's representative or designee/Owner, installers, installers of related items, and other entities including (where applicable) Owner's insurer and Architect. A Record of discussions and agreements will be kept and a copy furnished to each participant.

The conference shall be conducted not less than 7 nor more than 21 days prior to the commencement of construction and shall be scheduled by the Owner's representative or designee. Owner's representative or designee may schedule additional mandatory conferences in its discretion. Owner's representative or designee shall provide advance notice to participants prior to convening Pre-construction Conferences.

#### 10. COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS:

The Order to Proceed, which will be issued by the Owner at a date following the contract award, will indicate the date the work is to commence and establish the completion date.

#### 11. MEASUREMENT AND LAYOUT:

Before ordering material or doing work, each Contractor shall be responsible for measuring the physical dimensions of the site to his/her needs sufficient to execute the work desired by the Owner. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the correctness of his/her measurements. Measurements given on the drawings are for references only, for which the Owner accepts no responsibility for accuracy.

#### 12. SITE SECURITY.

Contractor shall be responsible for site security including the erection of temporary construction site fencing which shall be of a chain link variety and which shall be maintained by contractor at all times from commencement of construction to final acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall take reasonable actions in order to restrict access to construction sites, both inside and outside of District buildings, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week until construction is complete. Contractor shall provide site security to assure that unauthorized persons do not access the construction site (outside of school buildings) and proper barricades and safety notices and warnings are posted within buildings to assure the integrity and safety of persons and property in buildings and on the construction site, construction activities and construction materials.

#### 13. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

No construction activities shall occur on construction sites and within school buildings outside the limits established by Owner or Owner's representative or designee. Owner's representative or designee shall issue construction time periods with proper description as to when and where construction activities may occur at each construction and school site. No construction activities shall proceed in the absence of appropriate barricades and warnings.

#### 14. BID PROPOSAL:

Each Contractor is to return one (1) set of their proposal with original signatures.

#### 15. HOLD HARMLESS:

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Contractor and its employees and consultants shall and do agree to indemnify and hold harmless the District, and its respective Board members, officers, directors, and employees, and Owner's representative or designee from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits, judgments and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees to the extent arising out of, caused by or resulting from the performance or non-performance of the Work by Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by it or anyone for whose acts it may be liable even if caused in part by District. This paragraph shall be construed in accordance with the Construction Contract Indemnification for Negligence Act (740 ILCS 35/1).

School District #205 will require that any Contractor or Subcontractors performing work in connection with any Drawings and Specifications hold harmless, indemnify and defend School District #205 and each of their officers, agents and employees from any and all liability claims, losses or damage arising out of alleged to arise from the Contractor's (or Subcontractor's) negligence in the performance of the work described in the Contract Documents.

#### 16. ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANTIES/DELIVERY OF MANUALS

On or before the date of substantial completion of the project, Contractor shall assign to Owner all right, title and interest in and to equipment and product warranties issued by the product manufacturer. Contractor shall provide to Owner's representative or designee a complete list of all products and equipment furnished and or installed by

Contractor in and to the project along with the name of the manufacturer of each product and item of equipment and take all necessary steps to transfer warranties to the Owner. Contractor shall within the same time frame deliver to Owner all product and equipment manuals installation instructions and operating instructions and registration materials.

#### 17. COMPLIANCE WITH FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

The District is required by law to comply with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, 5ILCS 140/1 et seq., as amended from time to time ("Act"). The Act requires the District to provide, if requested to do so by any person, copies of documents that maybe in your possession and related to this contract. As a condition of this contract, Contractor agrees to and shall provide to the District, copies of any and all such documents when directed to do by the District. All such documents shall be delivered to the District's Legal Department NO LATER THAN five (5) working days after the date of the District's direction to provide such documents. Failure of the

Contractor to provide documents within said five (5) working days as provided above shall result in the assessment of any and all penalties, damages, and/or costs incurred by the District to the Contractor which shall be paid immediately by the Contractor upon demand of the same by the District.

#### 18. RECORDS MAINTENANCE AND SECURITY.

- a. Records. The CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain a reasonable accounting system that enables the BOARD to readily identify CONTRACTOR's assets, expenses, costs of goods and use of funds related to this Agreement (Records). Such Records shall include, but not be limited to, accounting records, written policies and procedures; all paid vouchers, including those for out-of-pocket expenses, other reimbursement supported by invoices; ledgers; cancelled checks; deposit slips, bank statements; journals; original estimates; estimating work sheets; contract amendments and change order files; back-charge logs and supporting documentation; insurance documents, payroll documents; timesheets; memoranda; training records; and correspondence. In addition, without limiting the foregoing, CONTRACTOR shall maintain a record of training of its employees including the nature and extent of training, a record and copy of required employee licenses for operation of vehicles and equipment and shall produce such records upon demand by the BOARD.
- b. Retention. The CONTRACTOR shall, at all times during its performance of this Agreement and for a period of three years after the termination of the Agreement, maintain Records, together with all supporting or underlying documents and materials. CONTRACTOR shall upon written request by the BOARD at any time or times, whether during or after termination of the Agreement, and at CONTRACTOR's expense, produce the Records for inspection, copying and audit (including copies and extracts of records as required) by the BOARD. The Records shall be made available to the BOARD, upon three-day written notice, during normal business hours at CONTRACTOR's principal office if located in Rockford, Illinois or at such other location specified by the BOARD including the BOARD

offices. Upon expiration of the retention period specified in this paragraph 16B, prior to destruction of the Records, CONTRACTOR shall provide not less than thirty (30) days written notice of its intent to destroy any part or all of the Records, specifying the nature, character and extent of Records to be destroyed and the BOARD may at its discretion and expense obtain all Records or copies of Records intended to be destroyed. CONTRACTOR shall ensure the BOARD's right to access and audit the Records in the possession of, created or maintained by CONTRACTOR and its agents and representatives. CONTRACTOR shall notify in writing its agents and representatives of the requirements of records, retention and audit as set forth in this paragraph 16. Any and all contracts or agreements between CONTRACTOR and any other party related to this Agreement shall expressly include the records retention and audit provisions of this paragraph 16.

- c. Audit. The BOARD and its authorized representatives shall have the right to audit, to examine, and to make copies of or extracts from all Records (in whatever form they may be kept, whether written, electronic, or other), including, but not limited to, those kept by CONTRACTOR, its agents and representatives. Cost of any examination or audit of Records conducted by the BOARD will be borne by the BOARD (excluding any cost to produce Records under paragraph 16B), except where the examination or audit identifies overpricing or overcharges (of any nature) by the CONTRACTOR to the BOARD in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the total contract billings in which event the entire cost of the examination or audit shall be CONTRACTOR's cost and CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the BOARD for the total cost of the examination or audit. If the examination or audit reveals substantive findings of fraud, misrepresentation, or non-performance by CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents or representatives, CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs of the examination or audit; and if paid by the DISTRICT, reimburse the BOARD for all such costs. In the event CONTRACTOR fails to pay such costs within thirty (30) days of demand by the BOARD, the BOARD may offset any such costs unpaid by CONTRACTOR from any balance due CONTRACTOR by the BOARD or at the election of the BOARD proceed to collect such costs by any available means including litigation in which event the costs of collection including reasonable attorney's fees shall also be paid by CONTRACTOR.
- d. Records Ownership and Security. CONTRACTOR hereby acknowledges and agrees that all records, information and documents, whether in electronic or written form or otherwise, received by CONTRACTOR from the BOARD or otherwise obtained or received by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents and representatives during or in conjunction with performance of the Agreement and all records, whether in electronic or written form or otherwise, created by CONTRACTOR in performance of its obligations under the Agreement (The Records) shall be and remain owned by the DISTRICT. CONTRACTOR shall use all reasonable and timely means to protect and preserve all such records and to deliver the same to the BOARD upon demand. The Records are subject to access and examination by the BOARD and any federal agency with relevant responsibility for any federal grant funds providing funding for this Agreement.

CONTRACTOR shall cooperate and produce The Records for inspection and examination by any governmental agency, including DISTRICT, providing funding for the Agreement.

e. Confidentiality. The Records and all documents and information received, accessed or observed by CONTRACTOR in performance of this Agreement shall be and remain confidential. In the performance of its obligations under this Agreement CONTRACTOR may acquire access to certain information, including but not limited to, information concerning students and/or school personnel, and other confidential and/or proprietary information, including the Records (collectively, "Confidential Information"). CONTRACTOR will not, absent court order issued by a court of competent jurisdiction, without the prior written consent of the BOARD, and regarding student record information, without the express prior written consent of the parent/guardian, disclose, re-disclose or make available to anyone, at any time, either during CONTRACTOR's engagement with the BOARD or following termination of this Agreement, for any reason whatsoever, any of the Confidential Information. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

#### **QUESTIONS**

Any questions regarding this bid; may be referred to Tamara Pugh, Purchasing Manager at tamara.pugh@rps205.com or 815-966-3092.

# Winnebago County Prevailing Wage for July 2015

(See explanation of column headings at bottom of wages)

Trade Name Trng	RG TYP C	Base	FRMAN	M-F>8	OSA	OSH	H/W	Pensn	Vac
=======================================	== === =	=====	=====	=====	===	===	=====	=====	=====
==== ASBESTOS ABT-GEN	BLD	31.790	32.790	1.5	1.5	2.0	8.420	15.17	0.000
0.800 ASBESTOS ABT-MEC	BLD	18.950	0.000	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.700	3.350	0.000
0.000 BOILERMAKER	BLD	47.070	51.300	2.0	2.0	2.0	6.970	18.13	0.000
0.400 BRICK MASON	BLD	37.050	39.800	1.5	1.5	2.0	9.230	12.57	0.000
0.640 CARPENTER	BLD	37.890	42.060	1.5	1.5	2.0	9.300	12.70	0.000
0.600 CARPENTER	HWY	42.630	44.380	1.5	1.5	2.0	8.600	11.00	0.000
0.490 CEMENT MASON	ALL	35.740	38.490	1.5	1.5	2.0	9.750	14.04	0.000
0.500 CERAMIC TILE FNSHER	BLD	32.850	0.000	1.5	1.5		8.600	5.210	0.000
0.560 COMMUNICATION TECH	BLD	36.440	40.080	1.5	1.5		10.39	12.09	0.000
0.760	ALL		51.480	1.5	1.5		5.000	11.75	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR EQMT OP 0.380									
ELECTRIC PWR EQMT OP 0.390	HWY	39.220	53.290	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.000	12.17	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR GRNDMAN 0.290	ALL		51.480	1.5			5.000	9.090	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR GRNDMAN 0.300	HWY	30.330	53.290	1.5			5.000	9.400	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR LINEMAN 0.450	ALL	45.360	51.480	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.000	14.06	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR LINEMAN 0.470	HWY	46.950	53.290	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.000	14.56	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR TRK DRV 0.300	ALL	30.340	51.480	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.000	9.400	0.000
ELECTRIC PWR TRK DRV 0.310	HWY	31.400	53.290	1.5	1.5	2.0	5.000	9.730	0.000
ELECTRICIAN 0.860	BLD	42.960	47.260	1.5	1.5	2.0	10.39	17.47	0.000
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR 0.600	BLD	46.830	52.680	2.0	2.0	2.0	13.57	14.51	3.770
GLAZIER	BLD	35.980	37.980	1.5	1.5	1.5	10.30	8.200	0.000
1.250 HT/FROST INSULATOR	BLD	33.930	38.550	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.950	14.77	0.000
0.480 IRON WORKER	ALL	36.290	38.100	2.0	2.0	2.0	10.24	23.19	0.000
0.500 LABORER	BLD	31.790	32.790	1.5	1.5	2.0	8.420	15.17	0.000
0.800 LABORER	HWY	34.340	35.090	1.5	1.5	2.0	8.420	17.42	0.000
0.800 LABORER, SKILLED	HWY	36.990	37.740	1.5	1.5	2.0	8.420	17.42	0.000
0.800 LATHER	BLD	37.890	42.060	1.5	1.5	2.0	9.300	12.70	0.000
0.600 MACHINIST	BLD	45.350	47.850	1.5	1.5	2.0	7.260	8.950	1.850
0.000 MARBLE FINISHERS	BLD		0.000		1.5	2.0	8.600	5.210	0.000
0.560 MARBLE MASON	BLD		35.780					7.520	
0.590 MATERIAL TESTER I	ALL	33.560	0.000					16.39	
0.800 MATERIALS TESTER II	ALL	33.560						16.39	
0.800	BLD		40.940					15.00	
MILLWRIGHT 0.500									
OPERATING ENGINEER 1.300		48.300						11.80	
OPERATING ENGINEER 1.300	BLD 2	43.100	47.800	2.0	2.0	2.0	17.55	11.80	2.350

```
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         BLD 3 40.650 47.800 2.0
                                                    2.0 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         BLD 4 38.650 47.800 2.0
                                                    2.0 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         BLD 5 47.550 47.800 2.0
                                                    2.0 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         BLD 6 46.800 47.800 2.0
                                                    2.0 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         BLD 7 43.800 47.800 2.0
                                                    2.0 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
                         HWY 1 43.650 47.650 1.5
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 2 43.100 47.650 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 3 41.800 47.650 1.5
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 4 40.350 47.650 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 5 38.900 47.650 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 6 46.650 47.650 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
OPERATING ENGINEER
                         HWY 7 44.650 47.650 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 17.55 11.80 2.350
1.300
PAINTER
                         ALL
                               36.500 38.500 1.5
                                                    1.5 1.5 10.30 8.460 0.000
1.350
PILEDRIVER
                         BLD
                               38.890 43.170 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 9.300 12.70 0.000
0.600
PILEDRIVER
                         HWY
                               42.630 44.380 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.600 11.00 0.000
0.490
PIPEFITTER
                         ALL
                               43.100 46.120 1.5
                                                    2.0 2.0 8.220 11.29 0.000
1.000
                               43.100 46.120 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.220 11.29 0.000
PIPEFITTER
                         BLD
1.000
PLASTERER
                         BLD
                               34.250 37.680 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 9.300 12.30 0.000
0.500
PLUMBER
                         AT<sub>1</sub>T<sub>1</sub>
                               43,100 46,120 1.5
                                                    2.0 2.0 8.220 11.29 0.000
1.000
                         BLD
PLUMBER
                               43.100 46.120 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.220 11.29 0.000
1.000
                         BLD
                               41.000 44.000 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.280 10.54 0.000
ROOFER
0.530
SHEETMETAL WORKER
                         BLD
                               37.930 40.210 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 6.000 16.92 0.520
0.290
SPRINKLER FITTER
                         BLD
                               37.120 39.870 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.420 8.500 0.000
0.350
STONE MASON
                         BLD
                               37.050 39.800 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 9.230 12.57 0.000
0.640
SURVEY WORKER
                    --> NOT IN EFFECT
                                          ALL
                                                35.650 36.400 1.5
                                                                     1.5 2.0 8.240
13.95 0.000 0.800
TERRAZZO FINISHER
                         BLD
                                       0.000 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.600 5.210 0.000
                               32.850
0.560
TERRAZZO MASON
                         BLD
                               35.530 35.780 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 8.600 7.520 0.000
0.590
                               37.890 42.060 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 9.300 12.70 0.000
TILE LAYER
                         BLD
0.600
TILE MASON
                         BLD
                               35.530 35.780 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 8.600 7.520 0.000
0.590
TRUCK DRIVER
                         ALL 1 35.020 0.000 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 8.600 8.600 0.000
0.200
                         ALL 2 35.170
                                       0.000 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 8.600 8.600 0.000
TRUCK DRIVER
0.200
                         ALL 3 35.370
                                        0.000 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 8.600 8.600 0.000
TRUCK DRIVER
0.200
TRUCK DRIVER
                         ALL 4 35.480
                                        0.000 1.5
                                                     1.5 2.0 8.600 8.600 0.000
0.200
TUCKPOINTER
                         BLD
                               37.050 39.800 1.5
                                                    1.5 2.0 9.230 12.57 0.000
0.640
```

```
Legend: RG (Region)
TTP (Trade Type - All, Highway, Building, Floating, Oil & Chip, Rivers)
C (Class)
Base (Base Wage Rate)
FRMAN (Foreman Rate)
M-F>8 (OT required for any hour greater than 8 worked each day, Mon through Fri.
OSA (Overtime (OT) is required for every hour worked on Saturday)
OSH (Overtime is required for every hour worked on Sunday and Holidays)
H/W (Health & Welfare Insurance)
Pensn (Pension)
Vac (Vacation)
```

Trng (Training)

# **Explanations**

#### WINNEBAGO COUNTY

The following list is considered as those days for which holiday rates of wages for work performed apply: New Years Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and Veterans Day in some classifications/counties. Generally, any of these holidays which fall on a Sunday is celebrated on the following Monday. This then makes work performed on that Monday payable at the appropriate overtime rate for holiday pay. Common practice in a given local may alter certain days of celebration. If in doubt, please check with IDOL.

#### EXPLANATION OF CLASSES

ASBESTOS - GENERAL - removal of asbestos material/mold and hazardous materials from any place in a building, including mechanical systems where those mechanical systems are to be removed. This includes the removal of asbestos materials/mold and hazardous materials from ductwork or pipes in a building when the building is to be demolished at the time or at some close future date.

ASBESTOS - MECHANICAL - removal of asbestos material from mechanical systems, such as pipes, ducts, and boilers, where the mechanical systems are to remain.

#### CERAMIC TILE FINISHER, MARBLE FINISHER, TERRAZZO FINISHER

Assisting, helping or supporting the tile, marble and terrazzo mechanic by performing their historic and traditional work assignments required to complete the proper installation of the work covered by said crafts. The term "Ceramic" is used for naming the classification only and is in no way a limitation of the product handled. Ceramic takes into consideration most hard tiles.

#### COMMUNICATIONS TECHNICIAN

Installing, manufacturing, assembling and maintaining sound and intercom, protection alarm (security), fire alarm, master antenna television, closed circuit television, low voltage control for computers and/or door monitoring, school communications systems, telephones and servicing of nurse and emergency calls, and the installation and maintenance of transmit and receive antennas, transmitters, receivers, and associated apparatus which operates in conjunction with above systems. All work associated with these system installations will be included EXCEPT the installation of protective metallic conduit in new construction projects (excluding less than ten-foot, runs strictly for protection of cable) and 120 volt AC (or higher) power wiring and associated hardware.

#### LABORER, SKILLED - HIGHWAY

Individuals engaged in the following types of work, irrespective of the site of the work: asbestos abatement worker, handling of any materials with any foreign matter harmful to skin or clothing, track laborer, cement handlers, chloride handlers, the unloading and loading with steel workers and re-bars, concrete workers wet, tunnel helpers in free air, batch dumpers, mason tenders, kettle and tar men, tank cleaners, plastic installers, scaffold workers, motorized buggies or motorized unit used for wet concrete or handling of building materials, laborers with de-watering systems, sewer workers plus depth, rod and chainmen with technical engineers, rod and chainmen with land surveyors, rod and chainmen with surveyors, vibrator operators, cement silica, clay, fly ash, lime and plasters, handlers (bulk or bag), cofferdam workers plus depth, on concrete paving, placing, cutting and tying of reinforcing, deck hand, dredge hand, and shore laborers, bankmen on floating plant, grade checker, power tools, front end man on chip spreaders, cassion workers plus depth, gunnite nozzle men, lead man on sewer work, welders, cutters, burners and torchmen, chainsaw operators, jackhammer and drill operators, layout man and/or drainage tile layer, steel form setter - street and highway, air tamping hammermen, signal man on crane, concrete saw operator, screedman on asphalt pavers, laborers tending masons with hot material or where foreign materials are used, mortar mixer operators, multiple concrete duct - leadsman, lumen, asphalt raker,

curb asphalt machine operator, ready mix scalemen (permanent, portable or temporary plant), laborers handling masterplate or similar materials, laser beam operator, con-crete burning machine operator, coring machine operator, plaster ten-der, underpinning and shoring of buildings, pump men, manhole and catch basin, dirt and stone tamper, hose men on concrete pumps, haz-ardous waste worker, lead base paint abatement worker, lining of pipe, refusing machine, assisting on direct boring machine, the work of lay-ing watermain, fire hydrants, all mechanical joints to watermain work, sewer worker, and tapping water service and forced lift station mechanical worker.

MATERIAL TESTER I: Hand coring and drilling for testing of materials; field inspection of uncured concrete and asphalt.

MATERIAL TESTER II: Field inspection of welds, structural steel, fireproofing, masonry, soil, facade, reinforcing steel, formwork, cured concrete, and concrete and asphalt batch plants; adjusting proportions of bituminous mixtures.

#### OPERATING ENGINEERS - BUILDING

- Class 1. Asphalt Plant; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde; Backhoes with Caisson Attachment; Batch Plant; Benoto (requires Two Engineers); Boiler and Throttle Valve; Caisson Rigs; Central Redi-Mix Plant; Combination Back Hoe Front End-loader Machine; Compressor and Throttle Valve; Concrete Breaker (Truck Mounted); Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Paver (over 27E cu. ft.): Concrete Paver (27 cu. ft. and under); Concrete Placer; Concrete Pump (Truck Mounted); Concrete Conveyor (Truck Mounted); Concrete Tower; Cranes, All; GCI and similar types (required two operators only); Cranes, Hammerhead; Creter Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc.; Derricks, All; Derricks, Traveling; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine; Grader, Elevating; Grouting Machines; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloader 2-1/4 yd. and over; Hoists, Elevators, outside type rack and pinion and similar machines; Hoists, one, two and three Drum; Hoists, Two Tugger One Floor; Hydraulic Backhoes; Hydraulic Boom Trucks; Hydro Vac (and similar equipment -excluding hose work and any sewer work); Locomotives, All; Lubrication Technician; Manipulators; Motor Patrol; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig; Post Hole Digger; Pre-Stress Machine; Pump Cretes Dual Ram; Pump Cretes: Squeeze Cretes Screw Type Pumps, Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Raised and Blind Hole Drill; Rock Drill (self-propelled); Rock Drill -Truck Mounted; Roto Mill Grinder; Scoops Tractor Drawn; Slipform Paver; Scrapers Prime Movers; Straddle Buggies; Tie Back Machine; Tractor with Boom and Side Boom; Trenching Machines.
- Class 2. Bobcat (over 3/4 cu. yd.); Boilers; Brick Forklift; Broom, All Power Propelled; Bulldozers; Concrete Mixer (Two Bag and Over); Conveyor, Portable; Forklift Trucks; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloaders under 2-1/4 yd.; Hoists, Automatic; Hoists, Sewer Dragging Machine; Hoists, Tugger Single Drum; Laser Screed; Rollers, All; Steam Generators; Tractors, All; Tractor Drawn Vibratory Roller; Winch Trucks with "A" Frame.
- Class 3. Air Compressor; Asphalt Spreader; Combination Small Equipment Operator; Generators; Heaters, Mechanical; Hoists, Inside Elevators (Rheostat Manual Controlled); Hydraulic Power Units (Pile Driving, Extracting, or Drilling with a seat); Lowboys; Pumps, Over 3" (1 to 3 not to exceed total of 300 ft.); Pumps, Well Points; Welding Machines (2 through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches; Bobcat (up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.).
- Class 4. Elevator push button with automatic doors; Hoists, Inside; Oilers; Brick Forklift.
- Class 5. Assistant Craft Foreman
- Class 6. Mechanics; Welders.
- Class 7. Gradall

#### OPERATING ENGINEERS - HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Class 1. Asphalt Plant; Asphalt Heater and Planer Combination; Asphalt Heater Scarfire; Asphalt Silo Tender; Asphalt Spreader; Autograder; ABG Paver; Backhoes with Caisson Attachment; Ballast Regulator; Belt Loader; Caisson Rigs; Car Dumper; Central Redi-Mix Plant; Backhoe w/shear attachments; Combination Backhoe Front Endloader Machine, (1 cu. yd. Backhoe Bucket or over or with attachments); Concrete Breaker

(Truck Mounted); Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Paver over 27E cu. ft.; Concrete Placer; Concrete Tube Float; Cranes, all attachments; Cranes, Tower of all types; Creter Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc.; Derricks, All; Derrick Boats; Derricks, Traveling; Directional Boring Machine over 12"; Dredges; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine; Grader, Elevating; Grader, Motor Grader, Motor Patrol, Auto Patrol, Form Grader, Pull Grader, Subgrader; Guard Rail Post Driver Mounted; Hoists, One, Two and Three Drum; Hydraulic Backhoes; Hydro Vac, Self Propelled, Truck Mounted (excluding hose work and any sewer work); Lubrication Technician; Manipulators; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig; Pre-Stress Machine; Pump Cretes Dual Ram; Rock Drill - Crawler or Skid Rig; Rock Drill - Truck Mounted; Rock/Track Tamper; Roto Mill Grinder; Slip-Form Paver; Snow Melters; Soil Test Drill Rig (Truck Mounted); Straddle Buggies; GCI Crane; Hydraulic Telescoping Form (Tunnel); Tie Back Machine; Tractor Drawn Belt Loader; Tractor Drawn Belt Loader with attached pusher; Tractor with Boom; Tractaire with Attachments; Traffic Barrier Conveyor Machine; Raised or Blind Hole Drills; Trenching Machine (over 12"); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump with Boom; Truck Mounted Concrete Conveyor; Work Boat (no license required - 90 h.p. or above); Underground Boring and/or Mining Machines; Wheel Excavator; Widener (APSCO).

Class 2. Batch Plant; Bituminous Mixer; Boiler and Throttle Valve; Bulldozers; Car Loader Trailing Conveyors; Combination Backhoe Front Endloader Machine (less than 1 cu. yd. Backhoe Bucket or over or with attachments); Compressor and Throttle Valve; Compressor, Common Receiver (3); Concrete Breaker or Hydro Hammer; Concrete Grinding Machine; Concrete Mixer or Paver 7S Series to and including 27 cu. ft.; Concrete Spreader; Concrete Curing Machine, Burlap Machine, Belting Machine and Sealing Machine; Concrete Wheel Saw (large self-propelled - excluding walk-behinds and hand-held); Conveyor Muck Cars (Haglund or Similar Type); Drills, all; Finishing Machine - Concrete; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloader; Hoist - Sewer Dragging Machine; Hydraulic Boom Trucks (All Attachments); Hydro Blaster; All Locomotives, Dinky; Off-Road Hauling Units; Non-Self Loading Dump; Ejection Dump; Pump Cretes: Squeeze Cretes - Screw Type Pumps, Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Roller, Asphalt; Rotary Snow Plows; Rototiller, Seaman, etc., self-propelled; Scoops - Tractor Drawn; Self-Propelled Compactor; Spreader - Chip - Stone, etc.; Scraper; Scraper - Prime Mover in Tandem (Regardless of Size); Tank Car Heater; Tractors, Push, Pulling Sheeps Foot, Disc, Compactor, etc.; Tug Boats.

Class 3. Boilers; Brooms, All Power Propelled; Cement Supply Tender; Compressor, Common Receiver (2); Concrete Mixer (Two Bag and Over); Conveyor, Portable; Farm-Type Tractors Used for Mowing, Seeding, etc.; Fireman on Boilers; Forklift Trucks; Grouting Machine; Hoists, Automatic; Hoists, All Elevators; Hoists, Tugger Single Drum; Jeep Diggers; Low Boys; Pipe Jacking Machines; Post-Hole Digger; Power Saw, Concrete Power Driven; Pug Mills; Rollers, other than asphalt; Seed and Straw Blower; Steam Generators; Stump Machine; Winch Trucks with "A" Frame; Work Boats; Tamper - Form - Motor Driven.

Class 4. Air Compressor - Small and Large; Asphalt Spreader, Backend Man; Bobcat (Skid Steer) all; Brick Forklift; Combination - Small Equipment Operator; Directional Boring Machine up to 12"; Generators; Heaters, Mechanical; Hydraulic Power Unit (Pile Driving, Extracting, or Drilling); Hydro-Blaster; Light Plants, All (1 through 5); Pumps, over 3" (1 to 3 not to exceed a total of 300 ft.); Pumps, Well Points; Tractaire; Trencher 12" and under; Welding Machines (2 through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches.

- Class 5. Oilers and Directional Boring Machine Locator.
- Class 6. Field Mechanics and Field Welders
- Class 7. Gradall and machines of like nature.

SURVEY WORKER - Operated survey equipment including data collectors, G.P.S. and robotic instruments, as well as conventional levels and transits.

TRUCK DRIVER - BUILDING, HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION Class 1. Two or three Axle Trucks. A-frame Truck when used for transportation purposes; Air Compressors and Welding Machines, including those pulled by cars, pick-up trucks and tractors; Ambulances; Batch Gate Lockers; Batch Hopperman; Car and Truck Washers; Carry-alls; Fork Lifts and Hoisters; Helpers; Mechanics Helpers and Greasers; Oil Distributors 2-man operation; Pavement Breakers; Pole Trailer, up to 40 feet; Power Mower Tractors; Self-propelled Chip Spreader; Skipman; Slurry Trucks, 2-man operation; Slurry Truck Conveyor Operation, 2 or 3 man; TTeamsters

Unskilled dumpman; and Truck Drivers hauling warning lights, barricades, and portable toilets on the job site.

- Class 2. Four axle trucks; Dump Crets and Adgetors under 7 yards; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment under 16 cubic yards; Mixer Trucks under 7 yeards; Ready-mix Plant Hopper Operator, and Winch Trucks, 2 Axles.
- Class 3. Five axle trucks; Dump Crets and Adgetors 7 yards and over; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnatrailers or turnapulls when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment over 16 cubic yards; Explosives and/or Fission Material Trucks; Mixer Trucks 7 yards or over; Mobile Cranes while in transit; Oil Distributors, 1-man operation; Pole Trailer, over 40 feet; Pole and Expandable Trailers hauling material over 50 feet long; Slurry trucks, 1-man operation; Winch trucks, 3 axles or more; Mechanic--Truck Welder and Truck Painter.
- Class 4. Six axle trucks; Dual-purpose vehicles, such as mounted crane trucks with hoist and accessories; Foreman; Master Mechanic; Self-loading equipment like P.B. and trucks with scoops on the front.

#### Other Classifications of Work:

For definitions of classifications not otherwise set out, the Department generally has on file such definitions which are available. If a task to be performed is not subject to one of the classifications of pay set out, the Department will upon being contacted state which neighboring county has such a classification and provide such rate, such rate being deemed to exist by reference in this document. If no neighboring county rate applies to the task, the Department shall undertake a special determination, such special determination being then deemed to have existed under this determination. If a project requires these, or any classification not listed, please contact IDOL at 217-782-1710 for wage rates or clarifications.

#### LANDSCAPING

Landscaping work falls under the existing classifications for laborer, operating engineer and truck driver. The work performed by landscape plantsman and landscape laborer is covered by the existing classification of laborer. The work performed by landscape operators (regardless of equipment used or its size) is covered by the classifications of operating engineer. The work performed by landscape truck drivers (regardless of size of truck driven) is covered by the classifications of truck driver.



# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

#### for the following PROJECT:

Rockford Public Schools Master Facilities Plan Construction General Conditions template

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)
Board Of Education of Rockford School District No.205 Winnebago and Boone Counties
Illinois

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

1

- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14
- **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 15

# (Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.) Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1, 3.11.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4 Additional Inspections and Testing 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Insured 11.1.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5 Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8, 7.3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.3.1, 11.3.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT Architect, Definition of Architect, Extent of Authority 2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

INDEX

```
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for
Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
15.3.2, 15.4.1
Boiler and Machinery Insurance
11.3.2
Bonds, Lien
7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4
Building Permit
3.7.1
```

Init.

**User Notes:** 

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

Compliance with Laws Capitalization 1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions Certificates for Payment 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, Conditions of the Contract 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 13.5.4 Consent, Written Certificates of Insurance 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 9.10.2, 11.1.3 Consolidation or Joinder **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Construction Change Directive, Definition of Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** CHANGES IN THE WORK 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 11.3.9 Construction Schedules, Contractor's Claims, Definition of 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 15.1.1 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 5.4, 14.2.2.2 Continuing Contract Performance Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.1.3 15.4.1 Contract, Definition of Claims for Additional Cost 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR Claims for Additional Time 3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5** SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for Contract Administration 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Claims for Damages Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1 Claims Subject to Arbitration Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 15.3.1, 15.4.1 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Cleaning Up Contract Documents, Definition of 3.15, 6.3 1.1.1 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to Contract Sum 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 15.1.4 Contract Sum, Definition of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 9.1 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, Administration 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 3.9.1, 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2 8.1.1 CONTRACTOR COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

Init.

1

13.7

**User Notes:** 

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,

AlA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale. (1833321540)

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor, Definition of

## Contractor's Construction Schedules **3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Contractor's Right to Stop the Work Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1, 15.1.6 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8, 11.2 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents Cost, Definition of 7.3.7 Costs 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3,

Cutting and Patching 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Documents and Samples at the Site 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2, 11.1.2 **Emergencies** 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, Materials or 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Init.

1

**User Notes:** 

12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Execution and Progress of the Work Insurance, Boiler and Machinery 11.3.2 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, Insurance, Contractor's Liability 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Insurance, Effective Date of Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 8.2.2, 11.1.2 Insurance, Loss of Use 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 11.3.3 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Insurance, Owner's Liability Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) Insurance, Property **Final Completion and Final Payment** 10.2.5, 11.3 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, Insurance, Stored Materials 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 932 INSURANCE AND BONDS Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance Intent of the Contract Documents **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 Interest Governing Law 13.6 13.1 Interpretation Guarantees (See Warranty) 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Hazardous Materials Interpretations, Written 10.2.4, 10.3 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 11.3.7 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, Information and Services Required of the Owner 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, Labor Disputes 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 8.3.1 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Laws and Regulations **Initial Decision** 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 15.2 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, Limitations of Liability 2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, Injury or Damage to Person or Property 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 10.2.8, 10.4.1 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Inspections Limitations of Time 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, Instructions to Bidders 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 1.1.1 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 Instructions to the Contractor Loss of Use Insurance 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2 11.3.3 Instruments of Service, Definition of Material Suppliers 1.1.7 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 Insurance Materials, Hazardous 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11 10.2.4, 10.3

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

Owner's Authority Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 Procedures of Construction Owner's Financial Capability 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Mechanic's Lien Owner's Liability Insurance 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 Minor Changes in the Work Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 **2.4**, 14.2.2 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS Owner's Right to Clean Up Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Modifications, Definition of **Award Separate Contracts** Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, Owner's Right to Stop the Work 10.3.2, 11.3.1 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work Mutual Responsibility 14.3 6.2 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 14.2 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17, 12.2.1 4.2.12, 5.3.1 Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, Patching, Cutting and 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 3.14, 6.2.5 Notice, Written Patents 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 3.17 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, Payment, Applications for 15.2.8, 15.4.1 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, Notice of Claims 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Payment, Certificates for Notice of Testing and Inspections 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Observations, Contractor's Payment, Failure of 3.2, 3.7.4 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Occupancy Payment, Final 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, Orders, Written 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 14.3.1 OWNER 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Payments, Progress 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 Owner, Definition of PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION Owner, Information and Services Required of the Payments to Subcontractors 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 **PCB** 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 10.3.1

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale. (1833321540) 46

Rules and Notices for Arbitration Performance Bond and Payment Bond 15.4.1 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Safety of Persons and Property Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 10.2, 10.4 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF Safety Precautions and Programs 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Product Data, Definition of 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 3.12.2 Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** Schedule of Values 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 9.2, 9.3.1 **Progress Payments** Schedules, Construction 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors Project, Definition of 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of Project Representatives 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 10.2.5, 11.3 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY Site, Use of **3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections Regulations and Laws 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Site Visits, Architect's 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 15.2.8, 15.4 Special Inspections and Testing Rejection of Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 Specifications, Definition of Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.10.2 1.1.6 Specifications Representations 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, Statute of Limitations 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Representatives Stopping the Work 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Subcontractor, Definition of Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 5.1.1 SUBCONTRACTORS Review of Contract Documents and Field **Conditions by Contractor** Subcontractors, Work by **3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples Submittals by Contractor 3.12

6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights 3.17

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,

Rights and Remedies

User Notes:

Subcontractual Relations **5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3.7

Init.

I

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

8

**Substantial Completion** 

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,

13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3. 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

413

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,

7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14 Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

CONTRACT

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2,

9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

TIME

**User Notes:** 

Time, Delays and Extensions of

on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,

10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,

9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

**Time Limits on Claims** 

3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2

Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices

7.3.3.2. 7.3.4 Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.4.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Liens

9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7

Weather Delays

15.1.5.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5,

9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7,

9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14,

15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1,

15.1.2

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires

Init.

1

(1833321540) 48

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

## § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The Contract Documents include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

## § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

# § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

## § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Init.

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

# § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- § 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.
- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

#### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

## § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

- § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE
- § 1.5.1 The Owner shall be deemed the owner of the respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.
- § 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific prior written consent of the Owner.

## § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

#### § 2.1 GENERAL

- § 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization except where otherwise required by law or Owners policy or practice. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.
- § 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.
- §2.1.3 Owner has procured and contracted with a Program Manager for this project. Program Manager is responsible to the Owner for overall project management. In all cases where notice is required or permitted to be given under the Agreement, a copy is to be furnished to Program Manager. The Program Manager is the Owner's agent (provided, the Owner does not delegate to Program Manager any statutory powers and authority nor the authority to bind the Owner absent express consent in each instance approved by the Owner's Board of Education). Contractor will interact with the Program Manager in the same manner as with the Owner.

#### § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

- § 2.2.2 The Owner may furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.
- § 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.
- § 2.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

(Paragraph deleted)

## § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

# § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the actual cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner upon Owner's demand.

### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

## § 3.1 GENERAL

- § 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.
- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

# § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

- § 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall

Init.

promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

- § 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect and Program Manager any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information.
- § 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

## § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- § 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner, Manager and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.
- § 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- § 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

## § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- § 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- § 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects,. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect or Program Manager, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

## § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractorif, as and when due, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

## § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

- § 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.
- § 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- § 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
- § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.
- § 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

## § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

**User Notes:** 

- § 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.
- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
  - .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

Init.

- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent full-time superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at each Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Program Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

## § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- § 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.
- § 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.
- § 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

## § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

#### § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- § 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

User Notes:

(1833321540) 54

- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.
- § 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.
- § 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.
- § 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
- § 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

## § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

## § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- § 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.
- § 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

## § 3.15 CLEANING UP

- § 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.
- § 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

## § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, it administrators and Board Members, the Program Manager and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Program Manager and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect and Program Manager.

## § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

- § 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Program Manager Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.
- § 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

#### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

#### § 4.1 GENERAL

- § 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- § 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner.
- § 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner may employ a successor architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

#### § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- § 4.2.1 The Architect, except to the extent inconsistent with the responsibility of the Program Manager, will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.
- § 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

## § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Program Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner or Program Manager.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and

completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.
- § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Program Manager with a copy to the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such

proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

#### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

# § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

- § 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that
  - assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
  - .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

- § 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation may, in the sole discretion of the Owner, be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.
- § 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

User Notes:

20

## ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

## § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- § 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.
- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- § 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- § 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

#### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.
- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

## § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up the actual cost of which to the Owner shall be deducted from and monies due Contractor at any time under the Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

## § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Init.

- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:
  - .1 The change in the Work;
  - .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
  - .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

#### § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.
- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
  - .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
  - .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
  - .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
  - .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.
- § 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.
- § 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others:
- 4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

## § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect and Program Manager have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- §8.1.5 The term "School Day" when used in any Contract Documents including documents issued following execution of the Agreement shall mean those student attendance days during the Owner's "School Year" which is defined as the period of July 1 to the following June 30 of any year.

## § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

Init.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

#### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

# ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

## § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- § 9.3.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.
- § 9.3.1.1 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.3.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

## (Paragraph deleted)

**User Notes:** 

### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

Init.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part at the Owner's request, or to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the agreed amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld upon Contractor's application for payment in due form for which the Architect issues an approved certificate for payment and subject to the payment procedures identified in the Addendum attached hereto..
- § 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

## § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Init.

**User Notes:** 

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

#### § 9.7

(Paragraphs deleted)

#### SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- § 9.7.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- § 9.7.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.7.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- § 9.7.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- § 9.7.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.8 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.8.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the

Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

- § 9.8.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.
- § 9.8.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

#### § 9.9 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- § 9.9.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.
- § 9.9.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.
- § 9.9.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

(Paragraphs deleted)

**User Notes:** 

- § 9.9.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from
  - .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
  - .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.
- § 9.9.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

# ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

## § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- § 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to
  - .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
  - .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing and accepted by Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

## § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- § 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.
- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.
- § 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.
- § 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.
- § 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

### (Paragraph deleted)

## § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

## § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.
- § 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.
- § 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, Program Manager, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

#### § 11.2

(Paragraphs deleted)

#### PROPERTY INSURANCE

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.2.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.2.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without

Init.

AlA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

## (Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.2.1.2 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.2.1.3 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

## § 11.2.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

#### (Paragraphs deleted)

## § 11.2.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

§ 11.2.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

- § 11.2.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.
- § 11.2.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

### § 11.2.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the

Init.

**User Notes:** 

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

31

Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

- § 11.2.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- § 11.2.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.
- § 11.2.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

## § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- § 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder in an amount equal to 100.00% of the bid award of bid number 13-16.
- § 11.4.2 The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the bonds at the time of execution of the Agreement.

# ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

- § 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.
- § 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

## § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

## § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

## § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- § 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4
- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

#### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

# ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

## § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

- § 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.
- § 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

#### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- § 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- § 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

#### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- § 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner unless otherwise specified in the Contract documents shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.
- § 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.
- § 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- § 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.
- § 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- § 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

(Paragraphs deleted)

**User Notes:** 

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

(1833321540)

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

- § 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:
  - .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped; (Paragraphs deleted)
- § 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion.§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon thirty days' written notice to the Owner, Program Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work completed.

#### (Paragraphs deleted)

Init.

**User Notes:** 

#### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
  - .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
  - .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
  - .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
  - .4 otherwise is guilty of breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- § 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
  - .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
  - .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
  - .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.
- § 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.
- § 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- § 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.
- § 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time may be adjusted by Owner in Owner's sole discretion for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent
  - .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:28:15 on 03/18/2013 under Order No.3916540573\_1 which expires on 12/11/2013, and is not for resale.

35

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

- § 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.
- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
  - .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
  - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
  - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.
- § 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work completed.

#### ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

#### § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

#### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

#### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

- § 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.
- § 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

Init.

**User Notes:** 

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

- § 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.2.9, and 11.2.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation (provided that neither party hereto is bound to proceed to mediation) of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.
- § 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.
- § 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.
- § 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.
- § 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties; provided that the parties may each independently agree to submit the claim to mediation and or arbitration however, such agreement must be mutual by all parties to the Agreement. The claim may also be submitted by eithr party to a court of competent jurisdiction for enforcement of the Agreement terms.
- § 15.2.6 Either party may request voluntary mediation of an initial decision at any time.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

**User Notes:** 

- § 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- § 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.3 MEDIATION

- § 15.3.1 The parties may by their independent agreement on a case by case basis agree to submit any one or more claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 to mediation Each party must agree in writing to the submission of any claim, dispute or other matter in controversy to mediation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, no party to this Agreement is required or mandated to submit to mediation. Submission to mediation is not a prerequisite to voluntary arbitration nor to submission of claims, disputes or other matters in controversy to a court of competent jurisdiction.
- § 15.3.2 If the parties independently agree to mediation, mediation shall be conducted by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement and shall be conducted in Rockford, Illinois. The parties shall jointly submit a mediation request if both agree to mediation.
- § 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected. The parties may, but are not required, to agree to submit a dispute to binding arbitration. Any agreement to arbitrate must be the subject of an agreement to proceed to arbitration in writing signed by all parties to this Agreement. The agreement to arbitrate shall set forth with specificity all matters in controversy being submitted to arbitration. Arbitration if agreed to by the parties hereto shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### (Paragraph deleted)

#### § 15.4.4 SUBMISSION TO COURT

The parties agree, absent the express agreement of the parties to submit a matter to mediation or arbitration, the means of dispute resolution shall be submission to a court of competent jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the state of Illinois and venue for all purposes shall lie in the Circuit court of the 17th Judicial Circuit, Winnebago County Illinois.

(Paragraphs deleted)

User Notes:

#### **ADDENDUM**

# ADDENDUM TO A CERTAIN CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION BY AND BETWEEN \_\_\_\_\_\_ [CONTRACTOR] AND THE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF ROCKFORD SCHOOL DISTRICT No. 205, WINNEBAGO AND BOONE COUNTIES, ILLINOIS

#### THIS ADDENDUM IS ATTACHED TO AND MADE A PART OF SUCH CONTRACT

This Addendum is attached to and m	ade a part of the contract for construction (Agreement) dated $\_$
between	(Contractor) (
Project	t-IFB) and the Board of Education of Rockford School
District No. 205, Winnebago and Boone Cour	nties, Illinois (District).

#### 1. Conflict.

In the event of conflict between the terms of the Agreement and this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall govern.

#### 2. Certifications.

Upon or prior to execution of this Addendum, Contractor shall deliver to the District the following fully executed Certifications in the form as advertised by the District or as otherwise required by the District:

- 1. Certificate regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion:
- 2. Bid Rigging Certification;
- 3. Certificate Regarding Lobbying;
- 4. Certification regarding the Office of Foreign Asset Control;
- 5. Certified Cleared Employee List;
- 6. Vendor Conflict of Interest Disclosure Form.

By execution of this Addendum, Contractor represents and warrants that the certifications set forth in certificates 1 2,3, 4,5 and 6 shall remain true at all times during the existence of this Addendum and the Agreement and shall immediately notify the District in the event Contractor becomes subject to debarment, suspension, ineligibility, or voluntarily excludes itself from federal programs; or, becomes barred from participation in public contracts due to a violation of the bid-rigging or bid-rotating statutes of the State of Illinois, or in the event an employee of Contractor becomes ineligible to be present on District grounds.

Contractor further certifies by execution of this Agreement that it shall comply, if the Project is funded in whole or in part with federal grant funds, with the Pilot Program for Enhancement of Employee Whistleblower Protection applicable to Contractors under federal grant funded programs as specified in the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239, enacted January 2, 2013). Contractor shall comply with the following requirements of such Act if providing services funded by federal grants:

- 1. Inform its employees working on the Projects they are subject to the Whistleblower rights and remedies of the pilot program;
- 2. Inform its employees in writing of employee whistleblower protections under 41 U.S.C. §4712 in the predominantly native language of the workforce; and
- 3. Include such requirements in and agreements made with any subcontractor.

Whistleblower rights include that an employee of a Consortium may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for "Whistleblowing"; and such rights cannot be waived by

agreement, policy, form or condition of employment. Whistleblowing is defined as making a disclosure to an authorized person or entity that the employee reasonably believes is evidence of:

- 1. Gross mismanagement of a federal contract or grant;
- 2. A gross waste of federal funds;
- 3. An abuse of authority relating to a federal contract or grant;
- 4. A substantial and specific danger to public health or safety; or
- 5. A violation of law, rule, or regulation related to a federal contract or grant (including competition for, or negotiation of, a contract or grant).

#### 3. Conflict of Interest.

Contractor and its officers, employees and agents shall at all times during the duration of this Addendum and the Agreement refrain from violation of conflict of interest statutes in the state of Illinois.

#### 4. Illinois Use Tax.

Contractor shall require in applicable circumstances that all vendors who supply goods or services to Contractor in the performance of its obligations under the Addendum and Agreement will comply with the terms of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b) relating to Illinois Use Tax.

#### 5. Employment Costs and Compliance with Laws.

Contractor shall keep and perform and be solely responsible for all the duties and responsibilities of an employer in the state of Illinois including without limitation providing and paying for Unemployment Compensation coverage and Workers Compensation coverage for its employees. Contractor herewith stipulates and agrees that all persons acting by and through Contractor are employees of Contractor or its consultants, and not the District, and Contractor shall keep and hold harmless the District from and against any and all claims relating to employment matters of Contractor employees. Contractor herewith expressly stipulates and agrees that it will adhere to and abide by all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, regulations and rules applicable to its performance under the Addendum and Agreement. Contractor is an "independent contractor" and the Agreement and this Addendum shall not create nor infer an employer/employee relationship between the District and Contractor. Contractor shall bear all risk of loss and remain liable for any Federal or State Income, Social Security, Unemployment Compensation and Workers Compensation taxes, contributions or deductions and shall indemnify the District, its Board members, agents, officers, employees, successors and assigns for any liability including interest and penalties and attorney's fees, if any, assessed against the District as a result of any violation of this provision.

#### 6. Access to School Grounds, Activities and Conduct.

All of Contractor's employees, agents, principals, and consultants shall abide by Federal, State and Local Laws and Board of Education policy while on District premises. No employee, agent or principal of Contractor and its consultants and vendors shall fraternize with any student of the school district. Any employee whose conduct is judged unfit by District shall not be permitted to work on the Projects. Contractor agrees to comply with and abide by all rules, regulations and policies of the District and the direction of any District representative relating to access to and conduct upon District Premises.

Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultants employees and agents shall not perform work within District buildings for more than 30 school days within any school year (July 1 to June 30) unless a criminal history records check has been conducted by Contractor, the individual(s) is found to have not violated any of the drug or criminal offenses listed in the criminal history records check provisions in the School Code 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9(f) (the Act), and the Contractor so certifies the same to be true on the Certified Cleared Employee List. Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultant's employees and agents shall not be permitted to be present on District

grounds unless a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check has been conducted regarding all such employees in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Act. Contractor employees, agents and principals and its consultants and consultant's employees and agents who are found to have had convictions of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act or who appear in the noted databases shall not be permitted at any time to be present on school grounds.

All persons accessing school grounds pursuant to this Addendum and the Agreement are required to have in their possession identification issued by the District. All such persons must check in with the school main office to receive a visitor's identification at which time the individual must present a government issued photo identification which will be used to verify the individual's name appears on the Certified Cleared Employee List. At the conclusion of the work day, plastic or hard cover identification must be returned to the school.

Not less than 10 days prior to the commencement of work, Contractor shall submit to the District a written certification on a form provided by the District (Certified Cleared Employee List), signed by Contractor under oath that the employees listed on the certification have been the subject of a criminal history records check (for employees working more than 30 school days in District buildings), and a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check for all employees accessing District grounds. Contractor shall update the certification as and when necessary to keep such certification list current.

The District and Program Manager, if any, may from time to time and at multiple times in their discretion and without notice check the identification of all persons accessing school grounds by or through the Contractor to assure such persons appear on the certification list and have in their possession a valid District issued identification. Contractor warrants that it shall immediately notify the District if a certified cleared employee is convicted of an enumerated offense or their name appears on any of the noted Databases. A violation of this section 6 is a material breach of contract.

#### 7. Certifications of Hours Worked.

In all circumstances where Contractor seeks payment based upon an hourly rate for itself or its consultants, time cards or time records of such person or persons for whom such hourly rate compensation is requested shall be kept and maintained by Contractor. At any time or times, at the election of the District, the District may inspect and audit all time records kept by Contractor. Each submission of requests for payment of hourly rate amounts shall be accompanied by a certification under oath that the payment requested is for time actually worked which has been verified by Contractor.

#### 8. Drugs, Alcohol and Smoking.

The District maintains a drug and alcohol free workplace. Contractor shall prohibit the use of drugs and alcohol on District premises at all times. The District also maintains all its properties as smoke free, tobacco free environments. Smoking and tobacco use (including chewing tobacco and snuff) is not permitted on any District property; Contractor shall require all its employees, agents and representatives and its consultants to refrain from smoking and tobacco use on District property.

- **8.01** No Contractor employee, agent, representative, consultant and consultant's employees, agents and representatives may use, possess, distribute, deliver, or be under the influence of a drug, or use or be under the influence of alcohol, while performing work on a public works project. An employee is considered to be under the influence of alcohol for purposes of this Act (820 ILCS 265) if the alcohol concentration in his or her blood or breath at the time alleged as shown by analysis of the employee's blood or breath is at or above 0.02.
- **8.02** Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the provisions and requirements established by the Substance Abuse Prevention on Public Works Projects Act has been complied with and

Contractor has in place all requirements for testing of its employees suspected of or challenged to be tested by the District as provided under the Act (820 ILCS 265).

#### 9. Contract Payments.

All contract payments shall be processed in the manner specified in the Agreement. The Board of Education regular meetings generally occur on the second and fourth Tuesdays of each month as specified by the Board Calendar. The Board Calendar may be accessed at the District web site www.rps205.com. Payment applications by the Contractor must be received in the District Finance Department not less than 10 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting for the approved application for payment to be considered at that Board meeting.

The Board of Education will comply with the provisions of the Local Government Prompt Payment Act, 50 ILCS 515/1.

#### 10. Records Maintenance and Security.

- A. Records. The Contractor shall establish and maintain a reasonable accounting system that enables the District to readily identify Contractor's assets, expenses, costs of goods and use of funds related to the Project (the Records). Such Records shall include, but not limited to, accounting records, written policies and procedures; all paid vouchers, including those for out-of-pocket expenses, other reimbursement supported by invoices; ledgers; cancelled checks; deposit slips, bank statements; journals; original estimates; estimating work sheets; contract amendments and change order files; back-charge logs and supporting documentation; insurance documents, payroll documents; timesheets; memoranda; and correspondence.
- B. The Contractor shall, at all times during its performance of the Project and Retention. for a period of seven years after the completion of the Project, maintain Records, together with all supporting or underlying documents and materials. The Contractor shall upon written request by the District at any time or times, whether during or after completion of the Project, and at the Contractor's expense, produce the Records for inspection, copying and audit (including copies and extracts of records as required) by the District. The Records shall be made available to the District, upon three-day written notice, during normal business hours at Contractor's principal office if located in Rockford, Illinois or at such other location specified by the District including the District offices. Upon expiration of the retention period specified in this paragraph 10B, prior to destruction of the Records, Contractor shall provide not less than 30 days written notice of its intent to destroy any part or all of the Records, specifying the nature, character and extent of Records to be destroyed and the District may at its discretion and expense obtain all Records or copies of Records intended to be destroyed. The Contractor shall ensure the District's right to access and audit the Records in the possession of, created or maintained by Contractor and Contractor's agents and representatives. Contractor shall notify in writing its agents and representatives of the requirements of records, retention and audit as set forth in this paragraph 10. Any and all contracts or agreements between Contractor and any other party related to the Project shall expressly include the records, retention and audit provisions of this paragraph 10.
- C. Audit. The District and its authorized representatives shall have the right to audit, to examine, and to make copies of or extracts from all Records (in whatever form they may be kept, whether written, electronic, or other), including, but not limited to, those kept by the Contractor, its agents and representatives. Cost of any examination or audit of Records conducted by the District will be borne by the District (excluding any cost to produce Records under paragraph 10B), except where the examination or audit identifies overpricing or overcharges (of any nature) by the Contractor to the District in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the total contract billings in which event the entire cost of the examination or audit shall be Contractor's cost and Contractor shall reimburse the District for the total cost of the examination or audit. If the examination or audit reveals substantive findings of fraud, misrepresentation, or non-performance by Contractor, its employees, agents or representatives, the Contractor shall pay all costs of the examination or audit; and if paid by the District, reimburse the District for all such costs. In the

event Contractor fails to pay such costs within 30 days of demand by the District, District may offset any such costs unpaid by Contractor from any balance due Contractor by the District or at the election of the District proceed to collect such costs by any available means including litigation in which event the costs of collection including reasonable attorney's fees shall also be paid by Contractor.

- D. Records ownership and security. Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that all records and documents, whether in electronic or written form or otherwise, received by Contractor from the District and all records, whether in electronic or written form or otherwise, created by Contractor in performance of its obligations under the Agreement shall be and remain owned by the District. Contractor shall use all reasonable and timely means to protect and preserve all such records and to deliver the same to the District upon demand. The Records are subject to access and examination by the District and any federal agency with relevant responsibility for any federal grant funds providing funding for the Project. Contractor shall cooperate and produce all records of the Project for inspection and examination by any governmental agency, including District, providing funding for the Program.
- E. Confidentiality. The Records and all documents and information received, accessed or observed by Contractor in performance of the Agreement shall be and remain confidential. In the performance of its obligations under the Agreement Contractor may acquire access to certain information, including but not limited to, information concerning students and/or school personnel, and other confidential and/or proprietary information (collectively, "Confidential Information"). Contractor will not, without the prior written consent of the Board, and regarding student record information, without the express prior written consent of the parent/guardian, disclose, re-disclose or make available to anyone, at any time, either during Contractor's engagement with the Board or following termination of this Agreement, for any reason whatsoever, any of the Confidential Information. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of the Agreement.

#### 11. Miscellaneous.

- 11.1 To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Contractor and its employees and consultants shall and do agree to indemnify and hold harmless the District, and its respective Board members, officers, directors, and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits, judgments and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, to the extent arising out of, caused by or resulting from the performance or non-performance of the Contractor regarding work under the Agreement caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by it or anyone for whose acts it may be liable even if caused in part by District. This paragraph shall be construed in accordance with the Construction Contract Indemnification for Negligence Act (740 ILCS 35/1).
- 11.2 Notwithstanding any other provision in any document, the District shall not, in any manner, be deemed or intended to have waived any claim by making a payment of any amount.
- 11.3 The Certificate of Insurance and all insurance policies required to be obtained by Contractor shall provide that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced or allowed to expire without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the District.
- **11.4** Under no circumstances shall the District be deemed to have waived any of the insurance requirements of this Agreement by any action or omission.
- 11.5 Subject to the waiver of subrogation as may otherwise apply by agreement, nothing contained in the insurance requirements of the Agreement is to be construed as limiting the liability of Contractor or any of its insurance carriers. District does not represent that the coverages or limits of insurance specified is sufficient or adequate to protect the District or Contractor's interest or liabilities but are mere minimums. The obligation of Contractor to purchase insurance shall not limit its obligations to the District in the event the District should suffer an injury or loss in excess of the amount recoverable through insurance, or any loss or portion of loss which is not covered by insurance.

- 11.6 Contractor shall notify District, in writing, of any actual or potential claim for personal injury or property damage relating to the Project and of any occurrence which might give rise to such claim, promptly upon receiving first knowledge of same.
- 11.7 Contractor agrees to fully comply with the requirements of the Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 5/1-101 et. seq. including but not limited to the provisions regarding sexual harassment policies and procedures under Section 2-105 of said Act. Contractor further agrees to comply with all federal Equal Employment Opportunity laws including, without limitation, the American's with Disabilities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Pursuant to the requirements of the regulations of the Illinois Department of Human Rights (Department), Title 44, Part 750 of the Illinois Administrative Code and to the extent applicable Contractor will comply with Illinois human rights laws. In the event of non-compliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the rules and regulations of the Illinois Department of Human Rights, this Agreement may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and Contractor acknowledges that it may be subject to further sanctions or penalties imposed by the Illinois Human Rights Commission, as provided for in the Illinois Human Rights Act, and to such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulations. During the performance of this Agreement, Contractor agrees:
- **A.** It will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, creed, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, citizenship, physical or mental handicap or disability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service or arrest record status; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- **B.** If it hires additional employees in order to perform this Agreement it will determine the availability (in accordance with applicable agency rules) of minorities and women in the areas(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- **C.** In all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin, ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
- **D.** It will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of Contractor's obligation under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Rules of the Department. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules, Contractor will promptly so notify the Department and the contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
- **E.** Contractor will submit reports as required by the District's rules, furnish all relevant information as may, from time to time, be requested by the Department or the District, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department rules.
- **F.** Contractor will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of the contracting agency and the Department for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and Department rules.
- G. Contractor will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the Agreement obligations are undertaken or assumed. In the same manner as with other provisions of the Agreement, Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by its consultants or contractors; and further it will promptly notify the contracting agency and the Department in the event any consultant or contractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, Contractor will not utilize any consultant or contractor

declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.

11.8 Weapons. Neither Contractor nor any of its employees, officers, agents or representatives shall be in possession of any firearm or weapon (as defined by the District's designated representative) while on District premises, including on the person or within any vehicle parked on or adjacent to any District property. Violation of this section may result in immediate removal from District premises and referral to local law enforcement.

#### 12. Federal Funds Contract.

The Agreement provides for the construction of certain improvements on behalf of the District identified as the Projects. If the Projects are funded in whole or in part by federal grant funds the Projects are subject to certain rules and regulations as may be contained in the regulations of the funding agency, in the federal common rule as set forth in 45 CFR Part 92, and in the grant award. Contractor agrees to abide by all such rules and regulations as part of its basic services.

#### 13. No Waiver.

No failure of either party to exercise any powers granted in this Agreement or to insist upon strict compliance by the other party with any obligation hereunder and no custom or practice of the District or Contractor at variance with the terms hereof shall constitute a waiver of the right of either party to demand exact compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

#### 14. Representation of Authority.

Contractor herewith covenants, represents and warrants that the person executing this Addendum and the Agreement and any and all amendments hereto and thereof, as and if such may occur, are fully empowered to execute this Addendum, the Agreement and any amendments thereto in such fashion as to fully and completely bind Contractor to these agreements and undertakings; the signature on this Addendum and the Agreement further serves to assure the District that any and all action necessary by law, and under the terms of Contractor's by-laws, and pursuant to the policies of Contractor have been taken prior to execution of this document on behalf of Contractor; the signatures on the Agreement and this Addendum are a representation that the Contractor is a corporation in good standing in the state of Illinois. This representation, covenant and warranty are made by Contractor with the intent that the District fully rely hereon and as an inducement to the District to execute this Addendum and the Agreement.

#### 15. Entire Agreement.

The Agreement together with all its Exhibits and this Addendum shall constitute the complete understanding between the parties and no other or further agreement shall be or constitute an amendment to or modification of this Agreement absent the same being reduced to writing and executed by both parties hereto.

DISTRICT: BOARD OF EDUCATION OF ROCKFORD SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 205, WINNEBAGO	CONTRACTOR:
AND BOONE COUNTIES, ILLINOIS	
BY:	BY:
Its President	Its President
Attest:	ATTEST:
Its Secretary	Its Secretary

# ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS REQUIRED BID FORMS CHECK LIST

Bid/RFP/RFQ No.: 17-39 Riverdahl Elementary School Window Replacement Project

Listed below are the REQUIRED forms all bidders are REQUIRED to submit with sealed bids on or before the bid due date and time. Failure to submit ALL required forms WILL result in bidder being deemed non-responsive.

result in bidder being deemed non-responsive.				
Required Forms	Yes	Comments		
Bid Security Bond		5% of Base Bid		
Bid Form				
Bid Rigging Certification				
Minority and Women Owned Business Concern Representation				
Certificate Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion				
Certificate Regarding Lobbying				
OFAC Compliance				
Vendor Conflict of Interest Disclosure Form				
Certified Cleared Employee List		Complete, sign, and notarize the form. If you are uncertain of which employees will be working on the project, note this information on the form that the employee information will be forth coming BEFORE you start on the project, if awarded the contract.		
Asbestos Notification				
Bidder's Certification				
AIA Document A305-1986 Contractor's Qualification Statement				
Form W-9 Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service				
Listed below are REQUIRED FORMS/DOCUMENTS that must be submitted prior to starting work, if awarded the contract. Failure to submit forms below may result in project start delay.				
Certificate of Liability Insurance		Performance Bond (100% of contract)		
AIA Document A101-2007 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (as reby owner)	vised	Labor and Material Payment Bond (100% of contract)		

**BID FORM** 

To: Rockford Public School District 205 501 7<sup>th</sup> Street Rockford, Illinois 61104

In compliance with your Invitation for Bids, the undersigned,

(Name of firm, partnership or Corporation)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all general work for the construction of the Riverdahl Elementary School in strict accordance with the Project Manual dated February 24,2017 and the Drawings mentioned therein, and including any subsequently issued addenda for consideration of the following amount:

BASE BID-Work identified on drawings as Alternate Bid #2A:

Replace existing first floor windows in the 1951 building, including main entry curtain wall, as indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing window is not in contract. Include associated demolition and patching of finishes as shown, and window treatment where indicated on Drawings.

BASE BID Amount: \$

#### **ALTERNATES**

Refer to Division 01 Section 012300 – Alternates for description of Alternates.

#### Alternate Bid #2B:

Replace existing basement windows in the 1951 building, as indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing window not in contract. Include associated demolition, patching of finishes and window treatment where indicated on the Drawings.

Alternate amount: \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### Alternate Bid #3:

Replace existing secondary exterior doors and sidelites where indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing doors not in contract.

Alternate amount: \$

#### SCHEDULE OF COMPLETION DATES

- 1. On Site Mobilization is to occur following dismissal of school 5/26/2017.
- 2. Window Mock Up is to be completed following dismissal of school 5/26/2017.
- 3. Work to be completed during Summer 5/31/2017- 8/11/2017. This includes:
  - a. Window Replacement.

If written notice of the acceptance of this Bid is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the undersigned at any time prior to the date set for the expiration of the Bid Security, the undersigned will, within ten (10) days after the notice, execute and deliver a contract in accordance with the required Form

of the Agreement and give Performance and Payment Bond, if so required, in accordance with the Bid as accepted.

The undersigned hereby designate mailed, telegraphed or delivered:	es as his office to which such notice of acceptance may be
This Bid may be withdrawn at any authorized postponement thereof.	time prior to the scheduled time for the opening of Bids or any
• •	ccompanied by a guarantee in the specified amount. Any ollected at risk of Bidders submitting them.
Addendum Receipt: The receipt of the following	owing addenda to the Specifications is acknowledged:
Addendum No Date Addendum No Date Addendum No Date	Addendum No Date Addendum No Date Addendum No Date  ructions/Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, shall be
	by the two (2) or three (3) low bidders, within three working days
Dated, 2017	
	Legal name of person, partnership or corporation
(Sign Bid Here) By:	Name and Title
Legal Business Addre	Street Address
	City and State

BID FORM 2 87

#### LIST SUBCONTRACTORS/VALUES

1. WINDOWS	\$
IF BIDDER IS A FIRM OR PARTNERSHIP	P, COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:
Name of Members or Partners	Legal Residence
	<del></del>
IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION, COMPL	LETE THE FOLLOWING:
State of Incorporation:	
Name and Title	Legal Residence
Ivallie allu Tille	Legal Nesidelice
President	_
Vice President	

\_\_\_\_\_

Secretary

Bidders References: Each contractor is to submit a list of reference with bid form. See attached document.

#### **DIRECTION FOR MAILING**

Envelopes containing Bids, Guarantees, etc., must be sealed, marked and addressed in lower left hand corner as follows:

Bid For: Address:

Riverdahl Elementary School Rockford Public School District 205

Window Replacements 501 7<sup>th</sup> Street

Rockford, Illinois 61104

Attention: Cannon Design

#### **BID PROPOSAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Firm Name	
Dusings Address	
Business Address	
Telephone Number	Date of Bid

#### I. General Bid Certification

The bidder certifies that he will furnish, at the prices herein quoted, the materials, equipment and/or services as proposed on this bid.

- II. **Non-Collusive Bidding Certifications**: By submission of this bid proposal, the bidder also certifies compliance with the following:
  - Statement of Non-Collusion in Bids and Proposals to Political Subdivision of the State: Every
    bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department,
    agency or official thereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or
    local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall
    contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true
    under the penalties of perjury: Non-collusive bidding certification.
    - (a) By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
      - (1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
      - (2) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder to any competitor; and
      - (3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
    - (b) A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) above have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting completions.

The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other

customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning subparagraph one (a).

2. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work of services performed or to be performed or goods sold or not to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of the section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

Signature (Authorized)	 	 
Title		

#### **WAIVER OF IMMUNITY CLAUSE**

The bidder hereby agrees to the provisions of the applicable General Municipal Law which requires that upon the refusal of person, when called before a grand Jury to testify concerning any transaction or contract had with the State, any political subdivision thereof, a public authority or with any public department, agency or official of the state or of any political subdivision thereof or of a public authority, to sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant question concerning such transaction or contract.

- (a) Such person, any firm, partnership, or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency or official thereof, for goods, work or services, for a period of five years after such refusal, and
- (b) Any and all contracts made with any municipal corporation or any public department, agency or official thereof, since the effective date of this law, by such person, and by any firm, partnership, or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director of officer may be canceled or terminated by the municipal corporation without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing by the municipal corporation for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

		Individual
		Corporation
Date	By:	

#### AFFIRMATIVE ACTION AGREEMENT

Firm Name:	
Business Address: _	
Telephone Number:	
relephone Number.	

#### Non-discrimination Clauses:

- 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color or national origin and will take affirmative action to insure that they are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, sex, color or national origin. Such action shall be taken with reference, but not limited to: recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training or retraining, including apprenticeship and on-the-job training.
- 2. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the State Commission for Human Rights, advising such labor union or representative of the Contractor's agreement under clauses (1) through (7) (hereinafter called "non-discrimination clauses"). If the Contractor was directed to do so by the contracting agency as part of the bid or negotiation of this Contract, the Contractor shall request such labor union or representative to furnish him with a written statement that such labor union or representative will not discriminate because of race, creed, sex, color or national origin and that such labor union or representative either will affirmatively cooperate, within the limits of its legal and contractual authority, in the implementation of the policy and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses or that it consents and agrees that recruitment, employment and the terms and conditions of employment under this Contract shall be in accordance with the purposes and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. If such labor union or representative fails or refuses to comply with such a request that it furnish such a statement, the Contractor shall promptly notify the State Commission for Human Rights of such failure or refusal.
- 3. The Contractor will post and keep posted in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State Commission for Human Rights setting forth the substance of the provisions of clauses (1) and (2) and such provisions of the State's laws against discrimination as the State Commission for Human Rights shall determine.
- 4. The Contractor will state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, that all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, sex, color or national origin.
- 5. The Contractor will comply with the provisions of Sections 291-299 of the Executive Law and the Civil Rights Law, will furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commission for Human Rights under these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the State Commission for Human Rights, the Attorney General and the Industrial Commissioner for the

purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.

- 6. This Contract may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, by the contracting agency upon the basis of a finding made by the State Commission for Human Rights that the Contractor has not complied with these non-discrimination clauses, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts made by or on behalf of the State or a public authority or agency of the state, until he satisfies the State Commission for Human Rights that he has established and is carrying out a program in conformity with the provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. Such finding shall be made by the State Commission for Human Rights after conciliation efforts by the Commission have failed to achieve compliance with these non-discrimination clauses and after a verified complaint has been filed with the Commission, notice thereof has been given to the Contractor and an opportunity has been afforded him to be heard publicly before three members of the Commission. Such sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked dependently of or in addition to sanctions and remedies otherwise provided by law.
- 7. The Contractor will include the provisions of clauses (1) through (6) in every subcontract or purchase order in such a manner that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor as to operations to be performed within the State of Illinois. The Contractor will take such action in enforcing such provisions of such subcontract or purchase order as the contracting agency may direct, including sanctions or remedies for non-compliance. If the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the Contractor shall promptly so notify the Attorney General, requesting him to intervene and protect the interests of the State of Illinois.

Signature (Authorized)	
Title	 

END OF BID FORM

# ROCKFORD PUBLIC SHOOLS BID-RIGGING CERTIFICATION

I,		, a duly authorized agent of
	(Agent)	
		, do hereby certify that neither
	(Contractor)	
		nor any individual presently
	(Contractor)	
affiliated with		has been barred from bidding on a
	(Contractor)	
public contract as	a result of a violation of	either Section 33E-3 (bid-rigging) or Section 33E-4 (bid
rotating) of the Ill	inois Criminal Code, con	tained in Chapter 750, Article 5 of the Illinois Compiled
Statutes.		
		Authorized Agent
		Contractor

#### ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS

## MINORITY, WOMEN and DISABLED-OWNED BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION

Minority-Owned Business: a minority-owned business concern means a business concern that: (1) is at least 51 percent unconditionally owned by one or more individuals who are considered to be a member of a minority group, or a publicly owned business having at least 51 percent of its stock unconditionally owned by one or more members of a minority group; and (2) has its management and daily business controlled and operated by one or more such individuals. Individuals who certify that they are members of minority groups (African Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Indian Americans, and other minorities) are to be considered minority-owned enterprises.

Women-Owned Business: a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who also control and operate it.

The offeror represents that it is (

A. Representation.

**Disabled Owned Business:** a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a person or persons with severe physical or mental disabilities which substantially limits one or more of the person's major life activities and which person or persons control and operate such business.

) a minority-owned business concern.

"Control" in this referenced context means exercising the power to make policy decisions. "Operate" means being actively involved in the day-to-day management of the business.

The District shall rely on written representations of concerns regarding their status as minority/women/disabled-owned businesses. Offeror agrees to submit information regarding the minority ownership of its subcontractors on request of District.

## COMPLETE THE SECTION BELOW AND RETURN THIS FORM WITH BID. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RENDER THE OFFEROR'S BID UNACCEPTABLE.

), is not (

B. Representation.	The offeror represents that it is (	), is not (	) a women-owned business concern.	
C. Representation.	The offeror represents that it is (	), is not (	) a disabled-owned business concern.	
Please Check Appropriate E	ox/Boxes			
☐ African American (AFR.	AM)   Caucasian (	CAUC)	☐ Native American (NAAM)	
☐ Hispanic American (HIS	P) □Asian-Pacifi American		☐ Asian-Indian (ASIAI) American	
□ Other	□ Woman Ow	rned (W)	☐ Disabled Owned (D)	
Please i	dentify			
•Consider handle or compete •Make inf Minority	n its own or, if economically feasible, formation on contracting opportunitie Owned Businesses	ty-Owned Busine divide larger req s available and es	they are potential sources sses when an intended contract is too large for any one such fuirements into smaller transactions for which such organization tablish delivery schedules that encourage participation by Commerce Minority Business Development Agency, as approximately approx	ons might
Company Name		A	ldress	
City		State	Zip	
Phone #	Fax #		FEIN #	_
Signature of Company Office	cial		Title	
Date				

#### ILLINOIS STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

100 North First Street Springfield, IL 62777-0001

## CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY, AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

This certification is required by the regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, Debarment and Suspension, 2 CFR 417 Subpart C Responsibilities of Participants Regarding Transactions. The regulations were published in the May 25, 2010 Federal Register (pages 29183-29189). Copies of the regulations may be obtained by contacting the Illinois State Board of Education.

## BEFORE COMPLETING CERTIFICATION, READ INSTRUCTIONS BELOW. $\underline{\text{CERTIFICATION}}$

The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this Certification, that:

- (1) Neither it nor its principals are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) It will provide immediate written notice to whom this Certification is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances;
- (3) It shall not knowingly enter any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated;
- (4) It will include the clause titled Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions;
- (5) The certifications herein are a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into; and
- (6) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this Certification.

Organization Name	PR/Award Number or Project Name		
Name of Authorized Representative	Title		
Original Signature of Authorized Representative	Date		

#### **Instructions for Certification**

- 1. By signing and submitting this Certification, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certifications set out herein.
- 2. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue all available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- 3. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 3 above, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue all available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- 4. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used herein, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549 and Executive Order 12689. You may contact the person to which this Certification is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- 5. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the "GSA Excluded Parties List System" at http://epls.arnet.gov/.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required herein. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

97

#### ILLINOIS STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

100 North First Street Springfield, IL 62777-0001

#### CERTIFICATE REGARDING LOBBYING

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit ISBE 85-37, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Organization Name	PR/Award Number or Project Name
Name of Authorized Representative	Title
Original Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

ISBE 85-36 (3/12) 98

#### **OFAC Compliance**

BID No.:
----------

The undersigned hereby certifies and represents that products and/or services provided under any contract with the Rockford Public Schools resulting from this bid shall be in compliance with economic or trade sanctions or restrictions implemented by the United States government such as those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and shall not utilize or engage, for performance of any activities related to the products and/or services, any persons or entities that, (i) appear on OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("SDN List"), as that list may be updated from time to time or any other similar list maintained by OFAC; (ii) are owned or controlled by any person or entities appearing on OFAC's SDN List, as that list may be updated from time to time or any other similar list maintained by OFAC; or (iii) are located in any country subject to U.S. economic or trade sanctions, such as those administered by OFAC.

Organization Name	
Name of Authorized Representative	
Title	
Original Signature of Authorized Representative	

## ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS VENDOR CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE FORM

#### **DISCLOSURE STATEMENT:**

All businesses ("Vendors" or "Vendor" or "Vendor's") that wish to conduct business with the Rockford Public Schools "RPS" must complete this form. Please note that all contracts with RPS are subject to RPS Code of Ethics which prohibits RPS employees and Board of Education members from having certain relationships with persons or entities conducting (or proposing to conduct) business with RPS and which limits the acceptance of gifts from Vendors. The entire Board Member Conflict of Interest Board Policy 2.100 and Board Policy 5.120 may be viewed at http://www2.rps205.com/District/BOE/Pages/GP-200.aspx. The Code and its definitions are incorporated by reference into this Disclosure Form. If a Vendor has a disclosable relationship, the Vendor should assume the relationship may pose a conflict of interest until notified to the contrary in writing by a RPS administrative staff member authorized to confirm that a determination has been made that a conflict does not exist. A principle of the Code of Ethics is to ensure that relationships do not influence any official decision or judgment of RPS employees or Board of Education members. Accordingly, disclosure also should be made for any person connected with Vendor (e.g., officer, director, partner, shareholder, employee,) that is likely to: (i) materially contribute to Vendor's preparation, drafting, or presentation of a proposal or bid for services and/or supplies, (ii) materially contribute to Vendor's negotiation of a contract with RPS, or (iii) perform material services under a contract with RPS. Below, these persons are referred to as "Disclosable Persons."

#### **CERTIFICATION:**

I hereby certify that, except as disclosed below, to Vendor's knowledge, there is no conflict of interest involving the Vendor named below that would violate the RPS Code of Ethics, including that: (a) after inquiry, neither Vendor nor any Disclosable Person is involved or engaged in any private business venture or enterprise, directly or indirectly, with any RPS employee or Board of Education member or his or her family member; (b) no RPS employee or Board member or his or her family member owns or has a material personal financial interest (directly or indirectly) in Vendor or is engaged in a material personal business transaction with Vendor; and (c) no RPS employee or board of Education member or his or her family is employed by Vendor.

I further certify that neither the Vendor nor anyone acting on its behalf has requested that any RPS employee or RPS Board of Education member exert any influence to secure the award of this bid to the Vendor. Furthermore, no RPS Board of Education member, employee or agent has offered to influence to secure the award of this bid to the Vendor

<b>VENDOR INFORMATION:</b>	
Vendor Name:	
Vendor Address:	
Vendor Phone Number	
Vendor Email:	
Vendor FEIN:	

### ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS

#### VENDOR CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE FORM

#### **DISCLOSURE STATEMENT:**

I BELIEVE THE VENDOR NAMED ABOVE DOES have a employee(s), or RPS Board of Education member(s).	potential conflict(s) of interest with a current RPS
YES, the above statement is true.	
NO, the above statement is <b>NOT</b> true.	
If you checked "YES" above, please provide the following inf	formation:
List all the Name(s) of RPS employee(s), RPS Board of Educated Education's family member(s) with whom there may be a confidence of the con	
1	_
2	_
3	_
Provide a brief description of the nature of the potential conflic	ct(s) of interest:
<b>SIGNATURE:</b> By my signature below, I certify that I am the Authorized Report the information provided above by signor is true and complete the information provided above by signor is tr	
Print the Name of the Vendor's Authorized Representative	Print the Position Title of the Vendor's Authorized Representative
Print the Name of the Vendor's Authorized Representative	Date

## CERTIFIED CLEARED EMPLOYEE LIST

professional services firm or contractor, hereby certifies under oath as follows:  1- a criminal history records check, a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check has been conducted for all employees as indicated by a check mark in the appropriate box in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9 (the Act); and  2- that such employees have not been convicted of any of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and  3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.    No.   Last Name   M.I.   First Name   SS # (last four)   Crim. Hst.   Databases	The und	dersigned			,	a ve	endor, supplier,	
Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check has been conducted for all employees as indicated by a check mark in the appropriate box in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9 (the Act); and  2- that such employees have not been convicted of any of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and  3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases	professional services firm or contractor, hereby certifies under oath as follows:							
employees as indicated by a check mark in the appropriate box in accordance with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9 (the Act); and  2- that such employees have not been convicted of any of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and  3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.    No.   Last Name   M.I.   First Name   SS # (last four)   Crim. Hst.   Databases	1- a criminal history records check, a Statewide Sex Offender Database check and a Statewide							
(the Act); and  2- that such employees have not been convicted of any of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and  3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases	Child Murderer and Violent Offender Against Youth Database check has been conducted for all							
2- that such employees have not been convicted of any of the enumerated criminal or drug offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and 3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases		employees as indicated by a check mark in the appropriate box in accordance with $105\ \text{ILCS}\ 5/10\text{-}21.9$						
offenses listed in the Act and their name does not appear on the noted Databases; and  3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases	`	, ,						
3-the undersigned is an owner (if sole proprietor) or officer, member or partner of the undersigned authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases		- •			<u>*</u>		criminal or drug	
Authorized to execute this document binding the undersigned.  No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases								
No. Last Name M.I. First Name SS # (last four) Crim. Hst. Databases						r or partner	of the undersigned	
By: This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public	authoriz	zed to execute this doc	ument bind	ing the undersig	gned.			
By: This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public	No	Lact Name	мт	First Name	SS # (last four)	Crim Hst	Datahases	
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public	110.	<u> </u>		I ii șt i taine	SS II (last rour)		Databases	
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public								
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public		I		_ <b>L</b>	I			
This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20  Notary Public	Ву:							
Notary Public								
•	This certificate Subscribed and Sworn to before me this day of, 20							
•								
•								
Commission Expires :	•							
	Commi	ssion Expires :						
Vendor Cert. Employee List No					Ve	endor Cert En	 nnlovee List No	

# ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS ASBESTOS NOTIFICATION

	DATE: _	
I,		, (Person/Company) understand that
Furth	nave been informed of the types and	School Building contains asbestos-containing building material locations of this material by the Building Engineer. terials without written permission from one of the following
Todd	Schmidt, Chief Operating Officer	
Rock	cford Public Schools Project Manag	er, Operations and Facilities
		Signature
cc:	Building Engineer	
	Contractor	

#### **ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 205**

#### **BIDDER'S CERTIFICATIONS**

#### NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Bidder has not, nor has any member, officer, representative, or agent of the Bidder, entered into any combination, collusion, or agreement with any person or entity relative to the price to be bid by anyone under this Invitation for Bid, nor to prevent any person from bidding, nor to induce anyone to refrain from bidding, and this Bid is made without reference to any other bid and without any agreement, understanding, or combination with any other person in reference to such bidding.

Name of Bidder (Please Print)	Submitted by (Signature)
<b>EOUAL OPPORTUNITY</b> The undersigned hereby certifies that Bidder is in comthe Illinois Fair Employment Practices Act.	apliance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and
Name of Bidder (Please Print)	Submitted by (Signature)
of the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/2-105) aw, as applicable, are hereby incorporated into the Co	
Name of Bidder (Please Print)	Submitted by (Signature)
NO TOBACCO USE The undersigned hereby certifies that Bidder agrees th (105 ILC 5/10-20.5b) and the District's ban on toba	nat it and its employees will abide by the provisions of Illinoi acco use on District property.
Name of Bidder (Please Print)	Submitted by (Signature)
Section 3 of the Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act (30 free workplace for all employees engaged in the perfo	e, does hereby certify through the undersigned, pursuant to ILCS 580/3), to the extent applicable, that it shall provide a formance of services under the Contract by complying with the st, and further certifies that it is not ineligible for award of this e Illinois Drug-Free Workplace Act.
Name of Bidder (Please Print)	Submitted by (Signature)

Rev. 12-2016

#### GENERAL BIDDING CERTIFICATIONS

The Bidder further certifies that:

- 1. The Bidder has read the Invitation for Bid, understands, and agrees that the District's acceptance of Bidder's offer will create a binding contract; provided that the District may require a separate written contract.
- 2. The undersigned is a duly authorized agent of Bidder, and is expressly authorized to execute this Certification on Bidder's behalf and, to bind Bidder to the terms and conditions contained in this Bid Package.
- 3. The Bid submission is in compliance with Illinois Compiled Statutes 105ILCS 5/10-20.21 Contracts, and 105 ILCS 5/10-22.34c, Third Party Non-instructional Services, (if applicable).

4.	Bidder is the following type of business entity, in good standing with the State of Illinois:
	Bidder is duly authorized and qualified by the State of Illinois to conduct business in Illinois.

- 5. Bidder has and will at all times fully comply with the requirements of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21(b) pertaining to the Illinois Use Tax Act.
- 6. All figures and responses submitted on the Bid Form are true, complete, and accurate. All documents attached to and submitted with this Bid Form are true, complete, and authentic.
- 7. Attached hereto is Bidder's current financial statement.
- 8. Bidder hereby offers and agrees to furnish the services and equipment specified in this Invitation for Bid, during the term specified in the Invitation for Bid, at the rates stated in the Bid Form, and subject to the attached General Instructions, General Terms and Conditions, Supplemental Terms and Conditions, Specifications, and the other requirements of the Invitation for Bid, including Addenda, if any.
- 9. This Bid is firm and irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after Bid Opening, as detailed in the attached Instructions for Bidders.

Name of Bidder (Please Print)

Submitted by (Signature)

Rev. 12-2016

Omni: Tax W-9 PM85 Revised 6/06

#### ROCKFORD BOARD OF EDUCATION SCHOOL DISTRICT #205

501 7<sup>TH</sup> Street Rockford, Illinois 61104 Phone: Area Code 815-966-3098 Fax: Area Code 815-966-3088



SUBSTITUTE IRS FORM W-9 – IMPORTANT TAX INFORMATION

IRS regulations require our School District to have on file appropriate taxpayer identification data concerning you or your firm. This information consists of either a Federal Employer Identification Number (F.E.I.N) or Social Security Number (S.S.N.) and will have their payments reported to the IRS on form #1099–Misc.

Below is the legal name and address for you or your firm as shown on our official records. Please make any necessary corrections. Space is also provided to enter the appropriate tax identification number and to indicate (by checking a box) the correct legal status. Failure to complete and return this form could result in a \$50,000 IRS penalty. In addition, we would be required to withhold 20% of payments due and remit this amount to the IRS until we receive the correct tax data.

For your convenience we request you <u>fax</u> this <u>form back to sender (or to Purchasing at 815-966-3088).</u> Please do this today so we can both fulfill our reporting obligations and ensure prompt payments.

Reminder: If LEGAL STATUS is "Sole Proprietorship", the Taxpayer Identification Number must be either the Social Security Number of the owner or assigned FEIN.

LEGAL STATUS: (Check One)  Corporation	TAXPAYER (federal) ID# FEIN or Soc Sec (use the line corresponding to your legal status line) FEIN:
Limited	FEIN:
Partner(ship) (one owner) Religious, Charitable, Educational or Governmental Agency (circle one)	FEIN:
Sole Proprietorship (legal owner's name):	FEIN:or SSN:o
Individual	Owner's Social Security Number SSN:
Other – Please identify:	FEIN:
TRUE, CORRECT, AND COMPLETE. Signature:	THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ON THIS FORM IS  Title: Date:  Fax: ()
Website & Email address:	Vendor #:
	106

#### CONFIRMATION OF CALLED INSPECTION RECORDS

2009 International Building Code Called Inspection Records

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Footing			
2.	Foundation			
3.	Concrete Slab / Under-floor			
4.	Lowest Floor Elevation			
5.	Framing			
6.	Lathe and Gypsum Board			
7.	Fire Resistant Penetrations			
8.	Energy Efficiency			
9.	Special Inspection			
10.	Final IBC			

2009 International Electrical Code (Appendix K) Called Inspection Records

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Prefabricated Assembly			
	Evaluation Report			
2.	Underground			
3.	Rough-in			
4.	Final IEC			

2009 International Energy Conservation Code Called Inspection Records

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Foundation (thermal envelope)			
2.	Framing (thermal envelope)			
3.	Insulation (thermal envelope)			
4.	Rough-in "Okay to Cover" (mechanical, service water heating, electrical, lighting)			
5.	Final (mechanical, service water heating, electrical, lighting)			
6.	Final IECC			_

2009 International Fire Code Called Inspection Records

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1.	Final IFC			

2009 International Mechanical and Fuel Gas Code Called Inspection Records

	Called Inspection Type	Approval to Proceed Date	A/E or Qualified Inspector Signature	ISBE ID Number or A/E License Number
1	Prefabricated Assembly			
1.	Evaluation Report			
2.	Underground Piping			
3.	Rough-in			
4.	Final IMC & IFGC			

#### Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:
ADDRESS:
SUBMITTED BY:
NAME:
ADDRESS:
PRINCIPAL OFFICE:
[ ] Corporation
[ ] Partnership
[ ] Individual
[ ] Joint Venture
[ ] Other
NAME OF PROJECT: (if applicable) Sample
TYPE OF WORK: (file separate form for each Classification of Work)
[ ] General Construction
[ ] HVAC
[ ] Electrical
[ ] Plumbing
[ ] Other: (Specify)
§ 1 ORGANIZATION § 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?
§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?
§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

- § 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:
  - § 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:
  - § 1.3.2 State of incorporation:
  - § 1.3.3 President's name:

- § 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)

  § 1.3.5 Secretary's name:
  § 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

  § 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:
  § 1.4.1 Date of organization:
  § 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable):
  § 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)
- § 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following: § 1.5.1 Date of organization:
  - § 1.5.2 Name of owner:
- § 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:
- § 2 LICENSING
- § 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.
- § 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.
- § 3 EXPERIENCE
- § 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.
- § 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.) § 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?
  - § 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?
  - § 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?
- § 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.
§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:
§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.
§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:
§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.
§ 4 REFERENCES § 4.1 Trade References:
§ 4.2 Bank References:
§ 4.3 Surety: § 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:
§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:
§ 5 FINANCING § 5.1 Financial Statement. § 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:
Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);
Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

- § 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:
- § 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?
- § 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).
- § 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?
- § 6 SIGNATURE
- § 6.1 Dated at this day of

Name of Organization:

By:

Title:

§ 6.2

M being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:



# Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year 20
BETWEEN the Owner:
Board of Education of Rockford School District No.205 Winnebago and Boone Counties, Illinois 501 7th Street Rockford, Illinois 61104
and the Contractor: (Paragraphs deleted)
for the following Project:
Bid No.
The Architect:
Program Manager:
The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.
Owner is an Illinois public school district. This Contract is the result of the award of a

publicly bid contract pursuant to the provisions of the Illinois School Code pertaining to public contracts, particularly the provisions of 105 ILCS 5/10-20.21. The invitation to bid No.

, all amendments thereof and Contractor's bid all form a part of this Contract. The terms of Illinois statutes applicable hereto shall govern all terms and conditions of this contract as though fully set forth herein.

User Notes:

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions) AIA Document A201-2007, as revised by Owner, Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement with Bid No. , other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

# ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION § 3.1

The Work is comprised of multiple dates of commencement of the Work. The construction start date, substantial completion date and final completion date are as follows:

Construction start date: Substantial completion date:	
Final Completion date:	
§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commence	ment.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum consistent with the award of a public bid # awarded by Owner to Contractor shall be the total contract sum of

) subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

lnit.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

#### § 4.3 Unit prices, if

any, including all associated costs including, but not limited to, excavation, backfilling offsite transportation/site fee, labor, overhead, insurance and bond:

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

#### § 5.1 PAYMENTS

- § 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to and approved by the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor pursuant to its policies and procedures more fully explained in the Addendum attached hereto and made a part hereof marked Exhibit A, and as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 5.1.2 Contractor shall submit to the Architect not more than one Application for Payment per month. The payment may cover a time period up to and including the date of submission of the draft Application for Payment. Contractor shall submit a draft Application for Payment on or before the date established by Program Manager. A supplemental Application for Payment may be required at the end of Owner's School Year (June 30).
- § 5.1.3 Payments to Contractor shall be pursuant to the policies and procedures of Owner as set forth in Addendum Exhibit A attached.
- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each payment shall be the amount of Architect approved certificate for payment computed as follows:
  - Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of TEN percent (10.00%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>—2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by Owner;
  - .2 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner.
- § 5.1.7 The payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:
  - .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled

claims

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

#### NONE

User Notes:

#### § 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, as revised by Owner, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

In accordance with Owners policies and procedures for payment as described in the Addendum Exhibit A attached hereto.

# ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION § 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document

A201-2007 as revised by Owner.

#### § 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, as revised by Owner, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

Owner and Contractor may but shall not be required to submit claims to arbitration or mediation. If Owner and Contractor each independently agree to mediation or arbitration of claims, such mediation and arbitration shall proceed according to the provisions of AIA Document A201-2007 as revised by Owner. Mediation or arbitration may be requested by either party in writing. If the responding party declines to mediate or arbitrate or fails to respond to the request within 7 days of receipt of a request the sole remedy and method of dispute resolution for such claim shall be litigation in a court of competent

jurisdiction. Jurisdiction for purposes of this Agreement and all parties hereto shall be the laws of the State of Illinois and venue shall lie in the 17<sup>th</sup> Judicial Circuit Court, Winnebago County, Illinois.

#### ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007 as revised by Owner.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007 as revised by Owner.

#### ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents; however, in the case of AIA Document A201-2007, it shall refer to AIA Document A201-2007 as revised by Owner and attached as Exhibit B.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

Todd-Schmidt Chief of Operations Rockford Public Schools 501 Seventh Street Rockford, Illinois 61104

§ 8.3 The

Contractor's representative:

lnit.

AlA Document A101<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:22:21 on 05/08/2014 under Order No.0065382760\_1 which expires on 12/16/2014, and is not for resale.

VERSION 05082014

#### § 8.4

Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

#### § 8.5 Other provisions:

If Owner has contracted with a Program Manager for this project, in all cases in which notices are required or permitted to be given by Contractor, a copy of each such notice shall be simultaneously given to Program Manager.

Program Manager:

#### ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- § 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement are enumerated in the sections below.
- § 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as revised by Owner.
- § 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007 as revised by Owner and attached hereto marked Exhibit B, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Supplementary Conditions attached to Bid 14-52.
- § 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

As contained in the Invitation to Bid # and as attached hereto marked Exhibit C.

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

As set forth in invitation to bid # and addenda thereto attached hereto as Exhibit C and D.

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

As set forth in invitation to bid # and addenda thereto attached hereto as Exhibit C and D.

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

As set forth and referenced in the document attached hereto marked Exhibit D.

- § 9.1.7 Documents forming the Contract Documents:
- The Addendum attached hereto marked Exhibit A
- General Conditions attached hereto marked as Exhibit B.
- Bid No. issued by Owner attached as Exhibit C (compact disk).

Init.

4. Addenda to Bid

as referenced and attached as Exhibit D (compact disk).

Contractor's bid dated

attached hereto as Exhibit E.

#### ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007, as revised by Owner and attached hereto and including the Supplementary Conditions issued by Owner.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER:		CONTRACTOR:	
SCHOOL DIST	DUCATION OF ROCKFORD RICT NO. 205, WINNEBAGO COUNTIES, ILLINOIS		
BY:		BY:	
ITS PI	RESIDENT	ITS PRESIDENT	
ATTEST:		ATTEST:	
	SECRETARY	ITS SECRETARY	



# CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER. AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.	TE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED
	olicy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the dorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the
PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:
	PHONE FAX [A/G, Ne, Ext): [A/G, Ne]:
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE NAIC #
	INSURER A ;
INSURED	INSURER B:
	INSURER ¢:
	INSURER D:
	INSURER E :
	INSURER F:
COVERAGES CERTIFICATE NUMBER:	REVISION NUMBER:
CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORE EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE INSTRUCTIONS TYPE OF INSURANCE TO LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE INSTRUCTION OF INSURANCE TO LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE INSTRUCTION OF OPERATIONS Delow.  GENERAL LIABILITY  COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY  COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY  ANY AUTO  ALL OWNED SCHEDULED AUTOS  AUTOS AUTOS  HIRED AUTOS AUTOS  UMBRELLA LIAB OCCUR  EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE  DED RETENTIONS  WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTIMER/EXECUTIVE OFFICE/MEMBER EXCLUDED?  (Mandatory in NH)  If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below  DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)    MM/DD/YYYY)
CERTIFICATE HOLDER  Rockford Public School District 205  Attn: Jim Heathscott  501 Seventh Street	CANCELLATION  SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.  AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
Rockford, IL 61104	

# CANVONDESIGN

# Rockford Public School District 205 Riverdahl Elementary School- Window Replacement

Rockford, Illinois

Project Number: 004645.08

**PROJECT MANUAL: VOLUME 1 OF 1** 

**FEBRUARY 24, 2017** 

**Issued For Bid** 

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Owner-furnished products.
  - Access to site.
  - 6. Coordination with occupants.
  - 7. Work restrictions.
  - 8. Specification and drawing conventions.
  - 9. Miscellaneous provisions.

#### 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Riverdahl Elementary School.
  - 1. Project Location: 3520 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, IL 61109.
- B. Owner: Rockford Public Schools District 205.
- C. Architect: CannonDesign, 225 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601.
- D. Project Web Site: A project Web site administered by Architect and General Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
  - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for administering and using the Project Web site.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. The Work includes: Partial window replacements
- B. Type Of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.4 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.
  - Asbestos Abatement.

#### 1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner-Furnished Contractor-Installed (O.F.C.I.): The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment and making plumbing, HVAC, and electrical connections.
  - Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
  - 2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
  - 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.
  - 5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor.
  - 6. Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 7. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples and return them to Architect noting discrepancies or anticipated problems in use of product.
  - 8. Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at Project site.
  - 9. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
  - 10. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
  - 11. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.
- B. Owner-Furnished Owner-Installed (O.F.O.I.) Products: The Owner is responsible for such products, including delivery, handling, inspection, and installation. The Owner and Contractor(s) will coordinate product roughing requirements to assure proper services and support facilities are provided under the Work of the Contract. The following is a list of known products to be provided by the Owner.
  - 1. As indicated on the Drawings.

#### 1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Each Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Each Contractor's use of Project site is

limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to areas where work is permitted as indicated.
  - 2. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
  - 3. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
  - 4. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Do not load structure(s) with weight that will endanger structure.
- E. Each Contractor is responsible for protection and safe keeping of all materials, products, and equipment stored on the premises or incorporated into the Work until complete and acceptable to the Owner.
- F. Each Contractor will move any stored materials, products, or equipment that interferes with the operations of Owner or others, at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

- 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
- 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, HVAC and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
- 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

#### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50 division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
  - Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help crossreferencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.

- 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications.
    Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor.
    Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 011000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate. Include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included in Part 3 below. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

ALTERNATES 012300 - 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No.1: NOT USED

B. Alternate No.2: NOT USED.

- C. BASE BID- Work identified on Drawings as Alternate Bid #2A: State the amount to replace existing first floor windows in the 1951 building, including main entry curtain wall, as indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing window is not contract. Include associated demolition and patching of finishes as shown, and window treatment where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Alternate No.2B: State the amount to be ADDED TO the Base Bid to replace existing basement windows in the 1951 building, as indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing window not in contract. Include associated demolition, patching of finishes and window treatment where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Alternate No.3: State the amount to be ADDED TO the Base Bid to replace existing secondary exterior doors and sidelites where indicated on the Drawings. Removal of existing doors not in contract.
- F. Alternate No.4: NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES 012300 - 2

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. May serve to satisfy requirements for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than fifteen days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange Schedule of Values consist with format of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.

- c. Name of subcontractor.
- d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest onehundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
  - 1) Labor.
  - 2) Materials.
  - Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  - Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
- C. Substantiation of Values: Upon Architect's request, submit sufficient data to substantiate the values stated in the Schedule of Values.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

- B. Payment Application Times: Submit monthly Application for Payment to Architect a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the scheduled Board of Education meeting. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
  - 1. See attached for Application Payment Schedule.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  - 4. Each item listed in the Payment Application shall have a separate amount for labor, a separate amount for material costs, and a separate amount for other costs.
  - 5. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
  - 6. Include Certified Payroll, which is to be submitted with each pay application for Contractor and Subcontractors.
  - 7. Submit Wage Rate Schedule for approval by RPS prior to processing of the first pay request.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment as directed by the Architect to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
  - 2. All Pay Applications are to be sent through Textura website.

- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - Must be original copies. Payment applications will NOT be processed without waivers, updated schedule and reports and certified payrolls.
  - 2. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 3. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 5. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 6. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work
    of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  - 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 7. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 10. Copies of building permits.
  - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 12. Initial progress report.
  - 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 15. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
  - 17. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES 012900 - 4

- 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
- 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
- 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
- 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
- 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.
- K. Provide certified payroll reports for all Contractors in every pay request.
- L. Contractor shall provide an updated project schedule that includes a narrative and logic changes.
- M. Retention: Provided there will be at least sixty calendar days between the completion of the building addition and the start of the second summer remodeling, Contractor may request a release of retainage related to the construction value of the addition only upon final completion of said addition. A prerequisite to approval of a release of retainage, in addition to full completion of the addition as certified by the Architect, is an approved detailed schedule of values identifying the value of the work to be completed in the second summer. Approval of early retention release is at the sole discretion of the Owner. The intent of this provision is to avoid having retainage held through the end of the second summer on subcontractors who do not have any work associated with the second summer of work. Retention for the summer work will remain in place.
- N. Change Order Procedures: Contractor is to follow the attached procedures when issuing a change order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

	ماسام
ts	016-2017 - Pay Annlication Payment Schadule
Projec	men
<b>RPS #205 Construction Projects</b>	יבם חר
nstruc	lication
05 CO	V Ann
PS #2(	7 - Da
8	. 201
	101

Pencil Draft to Architect/RBI	Review/Comments Return to GCs	"APPROVED" Rec'd by Architect/RBI/RPS #205	Cut-off to RPS Operation Manager	Cut-off to RPS Finance Deadline	Board Meetings
Friday, December 16, 2016	Tuesday, December 20, 2016	Thursday, December 29, 2016	Thursday, January 5, 2016	Wednesday, January 11, 2017	Tuesday, January 24, 2017
Wednesday, January 11, 2017	Tuesday, January 17, 2017	Monday, January 23, 2017	Thursday, January 26, 2017	Wednesday, February 1, 2017	Tuesday, February 14, 2017
Wednesday, January 25, 2017	Tuesday, January 31, 2017	Monday, February 6, 2017	Thursday, February 9, 2017	Wednesday, February 15, 2017	Tuesday, February 28, 2017
Wednesday, February 8, 2017	Tuesday, February 14, 2017	Monday, February 20, 2017	Thursday, February 23, 207	Wednesday, March 1, 2017	Tuesday, March 14, 2017
Wednesday, February 22, 2017	Tuesday, February 28, 2017	Monday, March 6, 2017	Thursday, March 9, 2017	Wednesday, March 15, 2017	Tuesday, March 28, 2017
Wednesday, March 8, 2017	Tuesday, March 14, 2017	Monday, March 20, 2017	Thursday, March 23, 2017	Wednesday, March 29, 2017	Tuesday, April 11, 2017
Wednesday, March 22, 2017	Tuesday, March 28, 2017	Monday, April 3, 2017	Thursday, April 6, 2017	Wednesday, April 12, 2017	Tuesday, April 25, 2017
Wednesday, April 5, 2017	Tuesday, April 11, 2017	Monday, April 17, 2017	Thursday, April 20, 2017	Wednesday, April 26, 2017	Tuesday, May 9, 2017
Wednesday, April 19, 2017	Tuesday, April 25, 2017	Monday, May 1, 2017	Thursday, May 4, 2017	Wednesday, May 10, 2017	Tuesday, May 23, 2017
Wednesday, May 10, 2017	Tuesday, May 16, 2017	Monday, May 22, 2017	Thursday, May 25, 2017	Wednesday, May 31, 2017	Tuesday, June 13, 2017
Wednesday, May 24, 2017	Tuesday, May 30, 2017	Monday, June 5, 2017	Thursday, June 8, 2017	Wednesday, June 14, 2017	Tuesday, June 27, 2017
Close of Business Friday, June 30, 2017	(By Noon, Monday, July 3, 2017	(By Noon) Wednesday, July 5, 2017	5, 2017	(By Noon) Friday, July 7, 2017	(Preliminary Dates) Tuesday, July 11, 2017
		#1 - Please note only (1) pay application per school, per month, will be processed for payment by RPS #205.	n per school, per month, will be p	processed for payment by RPS #205	2
		#2 - The "Approved" Pay App must be turned into the Architect/RBI on or before the date listed in the "Rec'd by Architect". Orginal Pay Apps must have original certified payroll and original trailing waivers.	urned into the Architect/RBI on o al certified payroll and original t	or before the date listed in the "Re railing waivers.	c'd by Architect".
TON JOY JI		#3 - Pay Apps that do not have original certified payroll and trailing waivers attached $\overline{WILL\ NOT}$ be processed	certified payroll and trailing wai	ivers attached <u>WILL NOT</u> be proce	pəss
TCVATI		#4 - There is only one pay board meeting in December. Please see specific dates.	ıg in December. Please see speci	fic dates.	
		#5 - Contractor's may <u>not</u> project progress past the date of pencil draft.	ress past the date of pencil draft		
		#6 - Contractors' shall <u>not</u> include change orders on pay applications until the revised purchase order amendment has been received.	nge orders on pay applications uı	ntil the revised purchase order amo	endment has been received.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

In order to process change orders it is important that procedures are followed and documentation provided in a manner that allows timely processing.

Field Orders will be issued for all changes that occur on the project. Changes are typically associated with a response to a RFI, Bulletins, or Field Conditions.

This document contains information needed for Field Orders, processing changes from RFIs, Bulletins and Field Conditions. Requirements for Change Order Requests are also provided.

#### **FIELD ORDERS**

A Field Order will be issued for all change conditions. It is a document that tracks changes to the project and will provide directions for processing.

The Field Order heading contains the following tracking information, it is important that this information is contained in all change order requests:

- 1. Field Order Number
- 2. RFQ Number
- 3. PCO Number

The Field Order provides direction on how to proceed.

- 1. You are authorized to proceed with the change, subject to the method of payment listed in the following section, or
- 2. You are directed not to proceed until you have submitted all cost and schedule information within 7 days and the costs have been approved by RPS.

There are 4 methods of payment listed.

- 1. No Cost
- 2. Lump Sum
- 3. Time and Materials
- 4. Submit Quotations

### **NO COST CHANGE**

If this box is selected, it means that the information that you have received is a clarification of information contained in your contract and will not require a change to your contract.

### **LUMP SUM**

If this box is selected, it means that an agreement exists on a lump sum amount for a contract modification. This is rarely used as a way to process contract changes.

#### CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

#### **TIME & MATERIALS**

If this box is selected, tickets will need to be submitted to Ragnar Benson on a daily basis. Tickets that are not submitted on a daily basis will be subject to rejection.

If a ticket is signed by a Ragnar Benson representative, it does not guarantee additional payment or acceptance of pricing. The signature is only to confirm that the time spent on a particular task has been accepted. The only authority that can accept, approve, and or modify changes to the contract is a RPS project representative. A RPS employee that is not a project representative is not authorized to commit the district for additional work. This would include but not be limited to school administrators, teachers, or maintenance personnel.

#### **SUBMIT QUOTATIONS**

If this box is checked then you will need to submit a Change Order Request subject to the change order requirements listed in a subsequent section of this document.

Please note that you are not to proceed with any additional work unless you have a signed field order. If you proceed with extra work without a signed field order you do so at your own risk.

#### **CHANGE CONDITIONS**

#### RFI's

All RFI's will be submitted by the general contractor to the Architect of Record with a copy sent to Ragnar Benson. The response will include a field order will direct you on how you are to proceed.

#### **BULLETINS**

When a Bulletin is issued, a Field Order will be included and it will direct you on how to proceed.

#### **FIELD CONDITIONS**

If you encounter unknown conditions and think that you are entitled to additional compensation, notify the Architect of Record and Ragnar Benson immediately and include all appropriate documentation. A Field Order will provide direction on how you are to proceed.

#### **CHANGE ORDER REQUESTS**

To aid in the processing of change orders, we will need certain information included in each of the change order requests.

A detailed cost breakdown that includes quantities, man hours, labor and material costs needs to be included for each trade that is requesting additional compensation. Please use the Cost Proposal Worksheet that is included in this document.

Include all backup that is needed to evaluate the change order request. Examples of this would be quotes received from subcontractors, material suppliers, sketches that identify how quantities were calculated, worksheets, and pictures may also be appropriate for our analysis.

### **CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

#### **FEES**

The fees shall be calculated as a lump sum to all changes. The fees are to be calculated per the information provided below.

#### **GENERAL CONTRACTOR FEES**

12% allowed for self-performed work- this includes overhead, profit, bond and insurance.

5% allowed for subcontracted work - this includes overhead, profit, bond and insurance.

#### SUBCONTRACTOR FEES

12% allowed for self-performed work - this includes overhead, profit, bond and insurance.

Please see a sample change order request that is included with this attachment.

-				<del></del>		#:			
Project:	: 10101- CSX - Worcester IM	F Francian	Date:	11/07/2011					
To:	David Marols	. rybatthiùit	From:	Carl Zeigler					
	MAROIS BROS		110111.		NCUN CUNC	RUCTION LLC			
	115 Blackstone River Road			250 South N					
	Worcester, MA 01697			Park Ridge, I		······ay			
Phone:	508-791-8134		Phone:	847-698-490					
Fax:	508-754-4214		Fax:	847-692-932					
Email:	dmarols@marolsbrothers.co	om	Email:	cari.zeigler@	rblc.com				
			RBRFQ#:		PCO#:	109			
CC:	Tim Brown - ARCADIS - Phor Keith Goldberg - ARCADIS - I	ne: 508-421-8307 - Phone: 508-421-83	Fax: 508-4 07 - Fax: 5	121-8305, 108-421-8305.					
	Dennis Dunn - RAGNAR BEN	SON CONSTRUCTIO	N LLC - P	hone: 847-69l	3-4900 - Fax:	847-692-9320.			
	Stephen Groh - RAGNAR BEI	VSON CONSTRUCTI	ON LLC-!	Phone: 847-69	18-4900 - Fax	: 847-692-9320			
	Fred Jewel - RAGNAR BENSO	N CONSTRUCTION	LLC - Pho	ne: 847-698-4	1900 - Fax: 84	7-692-9320.			
	Steven Kehm - RAGNAR BEN	SON CONSTRUCTIO	N LLC-P	hone: 847-698	8-4900 - Fax:	847-692-9320.			
	Knut Olberg - RAGNAR BENS	ON CONSTRUCTIO	N LLC-Ph	one: 847-698	-4900 - Fax: 2	847-692-9320.			
	Paul Paolini - RAGNAR BENŞ	ON CONSTRUCTIOI	V LLC-Ph	one: 847-698	-4900 • Fax: 8	47-692-9320.			
	Randy Perdue - RAGNAR BEI	VSON CONSTRUCTI	ON FFC-1	Phone: 847-65	18-4900 - Fax	: 847-692-9320,			
	Greg Stambaugh - RAGNAR	BENSON CONSTRU	CTION LLC	C - Phone: 847	-698-4900 - 1	Fax: 847-692-9320,			
	Chris Swanson - WILLIAM Ch	AKLES CONSTRUC	COMPAN	IYLLC - Phone	: 815-654-47	00 - Fax: 8156544736			
Do not npact of nere are:	d in accordance with the requiproceed with the modification the modifications or clarification no schedule or cost impacts as	ns or clarifications. Ions with 7 days. If	Please sul we do not	omit vour pro	posal listing to posal within	ooth schedule and cost 7 days, we will assume			
	PCO Description	Detail Notes:		ion or year					
1	WCC -Foundations found at								
	underground detention pipes								
- 1	Marols - Foundations found at underground detention pipes								
Notes:	order 81 odnici descritivit pipes	1							
	4-								
vietnoa o D No Co	f Payment:		Cit e						
			Submit quotations promptly for the above described work. The cost of the work will be determined from the						
□ Lump	Sum		Subso	ine cost of tr	ie work will t	se determined from the to review, and will be			
☐ Time a	and materials			ed to be mutu					
chedule:	The effect of this order on th	10 00 mbm.m.d. + e		1					
Ø № C	iange.	ie coun act combia			الد السفوسية				
	ct is unknown at this time.			letion Date is					
- unpa	ot is shridwit at UIIS time.			intractor to su ion changes to		ed schedule listing Ivities.			

# FIELD ORDER

		#: 4
		Date
David Marols	MAROIS BROS	11/07/2011
Carl Zeigler	RAGNAR BENSON CONSTRUCTION LLC	11/07/2011
Keith Goldberg	Arcadis	
In Scope Change N		

P.C.O. #: # F.O. #:			DATE
ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCH	HOOLS #205 - FAC		DJECT
LOC	CATION & PROJEC	CT NAME	
CONTRACT INFORMATION			
CONTRACTOR:	Name		
RPS P.O. #:	#		
C.O.R. #: _	#		
REASON FOR CHANGE \ CLARIFICATIONS			
	Descripton		
Field Condition		Value Engin	eering
Owner Requested Change _		Design Mod	
COST BREAKDOWN SUMMARY			
COST BREAKDOWN SUMMARY	General (	Contractor's * SUB-TOTAL COST	-c, ¢
General Contrac		ofit on SUB-CONTRACTOR @ 59	
General contrac		CTOR * SELF PERFORMED WOR	
General Contractor * 0		ELF-PERFORMED WORK @ 129	
			): \$ -
•		GRAND TOTA	<b>L:</b> \$
ATTACHMENTS			
Cost Summary Form:	······································	Pages1	
Change Order Request (COR) #: _		Pages	
VOIDED - Change Order Request (COR) #:		Pages	
Ragnar Benson's Field Order (FO) #:		Pages	
Supplemental Instructions (SI) #:		Pages	
Request for Information (RFI) #:		Pages	
Sub-Contractor Backup Documents - (Name):		Pages	
Sub-Contractor Backup Documents - (Name): _		Pages	
		Pages	
		Pages	addition/funds
		Pages	deminion.
	TOTAL Number of	Pages Attached: 1	
APPROVALS			
RPS's Field Orde	er Authorization:	Confirmation Received	
Architect Approval:			
Engineer Approval:			

ROCKFORD PUBLIC SCHOOLS School District #205

COST PROPOSAL WORKSHEET Contractor Name:

	TOTAL																Tring and the state of the stat		1000
Change Order Request No.:	Total Sub				-						•••	-							
nge Order	Undt																		
Cha	Total Material	٠									•		-						
	Unit Material	*			The second secon														
	Total Labor					-w+	THE STREET			-								į	/
Project No.:	Unit Labor		-	come:	r 344		* ***												
	Unit																		
	Qty.							-	***			The state of the s				. Comments and the second seco			
Project:	DESCRIPTION																		Page 142

age 92 of 123 142

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project Web site.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Architects Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate

construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

### B. Priority of Construction Space:

- Coordinate installation of different components to ensure performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- 2. Following is the Order of Priority of construction space:
  - a. First: Ductwork.
  - b. Second: Fire protection piping.
  - c. Third: Other piping.
  - d. Fourth: Conduit.
- C. Condition of Contract Drawings for Mechanical and Electrical Work:
  - 1. Drawings contain diagrammatic layouts and indicate general arrangement of systems, piping conduit, etc.
  - 2. Prior to installation of material and equipment, review and coordinate Work with Architectural and Structural Drawings for exact space conditions; where not readily discernable request information from Architect before proceeding.
  - 3. Check Drawings of all other trades to verify extent of material and equipment to be installed in spaces available and consider layout alternatives so that all requirements can be accommodated.
  - 4. Maintain maximum headroom at all locations without finished ceilings.
  - 5. Maintain finished ceiling heights as indicated.
  - 6. Coordinate installations with other trades to prevent conflict with Work of other trades and cooperate in making reasonable modifications in layout as needed.
  - 7. Where conflicts occur with placement of mechanical and electrical materials as they relate to placement of other building materials, the Architect shall be consulted for assistance in coordination of the available space to accommodate all trades.
- D. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- E. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- F. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Areas of Work requiring Coordination Drawings include (but are not limited to) mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, equipment rooms, corridors, horizontal exits from duct shafts, cross-over's and any other area where congestion of Work occurs. Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
  - 2. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data or reproductions of the Contract Documents which in their original, copied or electronic file form are the Architect's instrument of service and are protected under copyright laws. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Follow routing shown on Contract Drawings for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.
    - d. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - e. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - f. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - g. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - h. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed

resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- i. Refer to individual Sections for additional requirements for Coordination Drawings specific to that Section.
- 3. Do not begin fabrication until receipt of completed Coordination Drawings is acknowledged by the General Contractor and each contractor in writing to the Architect.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  - Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
  - 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
  - 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other firealarm locations.
    - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
  - 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
    - Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
  - 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
  - 1. File Preparation Format: DWG, latest version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.

### 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents and it is not possible to request information at Project meetings, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  - 3. Frivolous RFIs: The Contractor will compensate the Owner for the Architect's time and expenses to process RFIs resulting from the Contractor's lack of studying and comparing the Contract Documents, coordinating their own Work, or repeating previous RFIs.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
  - 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
  - 2. Provide attachments for software-generated forms n Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
  - 3. Provide photographs for software-generated forms in JPG format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

- 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
  - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
  - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
  - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of requested additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response in accordance with provisions in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

#### 1.7 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Use Submittal Exchange for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
  - 1. Project directory.
  - 2. Project correspondence.
  - 3. Meeting minutes.
  - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
  - 5. RFI forms and logs.
  - 6. Task and issue management.
  - 7. Photo documentation.
  - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
  - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
  - 10. Payment application forms.
  - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.

- 12. Online document collaboration.
- 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
- 14. Archiving functions.
- B. Provide up to seven Project Web site user licenses for use of the Owner, Owner's Architect and Architect's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for Project Web site users.
- C. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy(ies) of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.
- D. Provide the following Project Web site software packages under their current published licensing agreements:
  - 1. Submittal Exchange.
    - a. The contractor will be required to provide an online "cloud" based collaborative, secure system for exchanging, reviewing, and archiving construction submittals, RFI's and other construction communications electronically. Basis of Design: "Submittal Exchange" or Owner approved equivalent system.
    - b. Contractor is to pay for cloud based submittal management system.
- E. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.

### 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
  - 4. Decisions and interpretations given by the Architect at Project meetings shall be on behalf of the Owner and shall be conclusive on each Contractor affected.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement at the Project site or another location convenient to the Owner and Architect.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.

- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- g. Procedures for RFIs.
- h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- I. Preparation of record documents.
- m. Use of the premises and existing building.
- n. Work restrictions.
- o. Working hours.
- p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- t. Construction waste management and recycling.
- u. Parking availability.
- v. Office, work, and storage areas.
- w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- x. First aid.
- y. Security.
- z. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Scheduling: Schedule preinstallation conferences on same day as progress meetings attended by Architect.
  - 2. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 3. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility requirements.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - I. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.

- o. Compatibility of materials.
- p. Acceptability of substrates.
- q. Temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Space and access limitations.
- s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- u. Installation procedures.
- v. Coordination with other work.
- w. Required performance results.
- x. Protection of adjacent work.
- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 4. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 5. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 6. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - i. Submittal procedures.
    - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
    - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - I. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

- Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site utilization.
    - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 9) Progress cleaning.
    - 10) Quality and work standards.
    - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 12) Field observations.
    - 13) Status of RFIs.
    - 14) Status of proposal requests.
    - 15) Pending changes.
    - 16) Status of Change Orders.
    - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

#### SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Site condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file, 11x17 size, must be legible.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
- 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
- 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
- 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
- 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
- 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
- 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
- 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
- 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
- 11. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- 12. Review procedures for updating schedule.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- **B.** Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
    - a. As determined by the Contractor.

- 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 30 days for startup and testing.
- 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

- 1. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- 3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
  - a. Coordination with existing construction.
  - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
  - c. Uninterruptible services.
  - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
  - e. Use of premises restrictions.
  - f. Provisions for future construction.
  - g. Seasonal variations.
  - h. Environmental control.
- 4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Subcontract awards.
  - b. Submittals.
  - c. Purchases.
  - d. Mockups.
  - e. Fabrication.
  - f. Sample testing.
  - g. Deliveries.
  - h. Installation.
  - i. Tests and inspections.
  - Adjusting.
  - k. Curing.
  - I. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.

- c. Completion of mechanical installation.
- d. Completion of electrical installation.
- e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion and the following interim milestones:
  - 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using dragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
    - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
  - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
  - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
  - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.

- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing.
    - j. Punch list and final completion.
    - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.
  - 3. Main events of activity.
  - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  - 5. Early and late start dates.
  - 6. Early and late finish dates.
  - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
  - 8. Total float or slack time.
  - Average size of workforce.
  - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.

- 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
- 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
- 5. Changes in the critical path.
- 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
- 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
  - In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
  - 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
    - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
    - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

### 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

- 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
- 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
- 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request For Interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within two days of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
  - In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their

assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.

### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For photographer.
- B. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.
- C. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

### 1.3 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
- C. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by General Manager.
  - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 10 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Architect will inform photographer if pre-selected vantage points are to be used.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 10 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect and Program Manager will direct photographer for desired vantage points.
  - 1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
  - 1. Required Submittals: All required submittals are indicated in each specification section. Do not submit items unless they are required by Specification Section. Submittals which are not required may be discarded without review.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

- 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.
- 5. All Shop Drawings must be submitted to Architect within 60 days of Notice to Proceed.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow sufficient time for review of each resubmittal.
  - 3. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in the same manner as initial submittal.

- 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow sufficient time for initial review of each submittal.
- 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow sufficient time for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - h. Category and type of submittal.
    - i. Submittal purpose and description.
    - j. Specification Section number and title.
    - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - r. Other necessary identification.
    - s. Remarks.
  - 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - c. Manufacturer name.
    - d. Product name.

- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
  - 1. Deviations: Encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted", and initialed by Architect
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted", and initialed by Architect.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit Submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site (Submittal Exchange), specifically established for Project.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 3. Action Submittals: Submit electronic copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
  - 4. Informational Submittals: Submit electronic copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

- a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable to Project.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications, including performance characteristics written to match specified terminology for ease of comparison.
    - c. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
      - 1) Preparation of substrates.
      - 2) Required substrate tolerances.
      - 3) Sequence of installation or erection.
      - 4) Required installation tolerances.
      - 5) Required adjustments.
      - 6) Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring and controls.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - I. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - o. Availability and delivery time information.
    - p. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
    - q. Additional information as required by Specifications.
  - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 5. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
  - 6. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.

- a. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of digital data drawing files are otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - I. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
    - p. Additional information as required by Specifications.
    - q. Do not include the phrase "by others," except when relating to materials, products or equipment not included under the Work of the Contract.
  - 2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one (1) submittal set with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one (1) returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- 7. Field Samples: Erect at project site at location(s) acceptable to Architect.
  - a. Construct each field sample complete; including work of all trades required to finish the Work.
  - b. When directed by Architect, demolish field sample and remove from Project Site, unless acceptable by Architect as part of the competed.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
  - Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
    - a. Produce one (1) additional copy as a Project Record Document.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.

- 2. Date of evaluation.
- 3. Time period when report is in effect.
- 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
- 5. Description of product.
- 6. Test procedures and results.
- 7. Limitations of use.
- R. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- U. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- W. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- X. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- Y. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- Z. Construction Photographs and Videos: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."

### 2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  - 1. Verify:
    - a. Field Measurements.
    - b. Field Construction Criteria.
    - c. Catalog Numbers and Similar Data.
    - d. Quantities.
  - 2. Contractor's responsibility regarding errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals.
  - 3. Contractor's responsibility regarding deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Architect's review of submittals, unless Architect gives written acceptance of specific deviations as approved by Owner.
  - 4. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, coordinate submittal with other trades and submit under one cover.
  - 5. After a submittal has been submitted for review, no changes may be made to that Submittal other than changes resulting from review notes made by the Architect unless such changes are clearly identified and circled before being resubmitted. Any failure to comply with this requirement shall nullify and invalidate the Architect's review.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal identification sheet with Contractor's stamp certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. Stamped Reviewed "No Exceptions Taken":
    - a. No corrections or resubmissions required, fabrication may proceed.
  - 2. Stamped Reviewed "Make Corrections Noted":
    - a. If Contractor complies with noted corrections, fabrication may proceed and resubmission is not required, unless otherwise noted.
    - b. If for any reason the Contractor cannot comply with the noted corrections, fabrication shall not proceed and Contractor shall resubmit, following procedures outlined hereinbefore.
  - 3. Stamped Reviewed "Revise and Resubmit":
    - a. Contractor shall revise and resubmit for review. Fabrication shall not proceed.
  - 4. Stamped "Rejected":
    - a. Submittal is not in compliance with the Contract Documents, and is not acceptable. Resubmit Contract compliant material.
  - 5. Stamped "For Record/Information Only":
    - a. Submittal has been received and will be retained for record/information keeping purposes.
  - 6. Stamped "Not Required for Review":
    - a. Submittal is not required by Contract Documents and has not been reviewed.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

- 3.3 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS BY ORIGINAL SUBMITTER, AFTER ARCHITECT'S REVIEW
  - A. Make and distribute copies of submittal which have been accepted by the Architect to the following:
    - Contractor.
    - 2. Related Contractor(s).
    - 3. Supplier.
    - 4. Fabricator.
    - 5. Owner's representative.
    - 6. Job-site file (record copy).
  - B. Produce and distribute additional copies as required.

END OF SECTION 013300

# CANVONDESIGN

### SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION SHEET To be completed by Contractor/CM To be completed by Reviewer PROJECT NAME CANNON DESIGN SUBMITTAL NUMBER ADDRESS RECEIVED DATE NUMBER A. No Exceptions Taken OWNER No further review of submittal is required. B. Make Corrections Noted Incorporate corrections in work; ARCHITECT / ENGINEER resubmission is not required. C. Revise and Resubmit SUBMITTED BY Revise as noted, and resubmit for review. D. Rejected CONTRACTOR / CM SUBMITTAL NO. CANNON DESIGN SUBMITTAL NO. Submittal is not in compliance with Contract Documents; provide new submittal. E. For Record / Information Only DRAWING / DETAIL REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION / PARAGRAPH Submittal was reviewed for Record / Information purposes only. MANUFACTURER / SUPPLIER ITEM / PRODUCT ID F. Not Required for Review Submittal is not required by Contract Documents REQUIRED DATE PRIORITY CRITICAL and has not been reviewed. ITEM BEING SUBMITTED (check only one) Review is for conformance with the design concept of this project and for Shop Drawings O Certification / O Coordination Drawing general compliance with contract documents. Contractor is responsible for Qualifications Calculations Samples quantities, dimensions and compliance with contract documents and for \_ copies) O Record Documents Schedules information that pertains to fabrication processes, construction techniques O LEED Submittal O Product Data O&M Manuals and coordination of this work with all trades which will be affected thereby. Other This review is null and void if submittal deviates from contract documents and does not indicate or note deviations. ITEM BEING SUBMITTED FOR (check only one) ○ Record O Action O Information Only A/E COMMENTS REMARKS OR DEVIATIONS O See attached sheet(s) for additional comments CONTRACTOR / CM CERTIFICATION (SUBMITTALS NOT CERTIFIED WILL BE RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW) REVIEWED BY DATE REVIEWED BY DATE 178

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Services of testing laboratories and Special Inspectors as specified are intended for the Owner's verification of the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements or relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 4. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 5. The services and quantities of testing specified are approximate and may vary. Actual services and quantities of testing will be determined by the Owner, and/or Architect during the construction period.
  - 6. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a
  minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with
  special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having
  jurisdiction.

#### 1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior and mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.

## 1.5 INFORMATONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."

- 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

- 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
- 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
- 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and/or Special Inspector to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as agreed to by Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction due to the following reasons will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order:
    - a. Additional testing required after correction of defective materials or workmanship to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
    - b. Materials or practices not complying with the Contract Documents that could possibly result in defective work rendering it necessary or advisable to perform additional testing to determine if the work is acceptable.
    - c. Changes in source, quality or characteristics of materials.
    - d. Site-cured cylinders requested by the Contractor.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with retesting and reinspecting after the work has been corrected to further verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine from the Architect the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

- 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Cooperation and access to the Work, including (but not limited to) cooperation with testing agency personnel and Special Inspectors by providing proper facilities for access including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, and hoisting facilities required for inspections in the shop or in the field.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections, including (but not limited to) providing access to the work to be inspected or tested, obtaining and handling samples at the Site, and facilitating inspections and tests.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
  - 8. A complete set of shop drawings for the items being tested and inspected.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit schedule concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
- J. Special Tests and Inspections: Contractor will provide a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures
  - 2. and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 3. Notifying Architect, Program Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 4. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control
  - 5. service to Architect, through Program Manager, with copy to Contractor and to
  - 6. authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 8. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 9. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

#### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to the satisfaction of the Architect.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 014000** 

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 014110 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Requirements for Contractor.
- 2. Requirements for Special Inspector.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Building Official: The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the building code.
- B. Engineer: The registered Professional Engineer who prepared the Statement of Special Inspections.
- C. Intern Engineer: A graduate of an ABET accredited engineering program who has passed the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination from NCEES, and is registered with a state as an Intern Engineer or an Engineer in Training.
- D. Special Inspection Program Manager: The contact individual for the agency that is providing the special inspection services, who manages the reporting requirements.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Special inspections and testing shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code 2015.
- B. The program of Special Inspection and Testing is a Quality Assurance program intended to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. This specification section is intended to inform the Contractor of the Owner's quality assurance program and extent of the Contractor's responsibilities. This specification section is also intended to notify the Special Inspectors, Testing Laboratory, and other Agents of the Special Inspectors of their requirements and responsibilities.
- D. Required inspections and tests are described in the attached Statement of Special Inspections and in the individual specification sections for the items to be inspected or tested.
- E. The services and quantities of testing specified are approximate and may vary. Actual services and quantities of testing will be determined by the Engineer during the construction period.
- F. The Engineer will determine the locations for taking sample specimens for testing in accordance with the specifications.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Special Inspectors shall be qualified persons hired directly by the Owner who demonstrate competence to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Building Official.
- B. The testing laboratory shall retain the services of a full time registered Professional Engineer who shall certify all test reports, shall be responsible for the training of the testing technicians and shall be in responsible charge of the field and laboratory testing operations.
- C. Special inspections shall be performed by Special Inspectors who are certified as identified below.
  - 1. Inspectors performing sampling and testing of concrete shall be ACI certified Concrete Field Testing Technicians Grade 1.
  - 2. Inspectors performing inspections of concrete work such as inspections of concrete placement, batching, reinforcing placement, curing and protection, shall be ACI certified Concrete Construction Inspectors or ICC certified Reinforced Concrete Special Inspectors.
  - 3. Inspectors performing inspections of prestressed concrete work shall have ICC Reinforced Concrete Certification or be an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician with Grade 1 certification plus one year relevant experience.
  - 4. Inspectors performing inspections of post-tensioned concrete work shall have a current Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI) certification.
  - 5. Inspectors performing inspections of masonry shall have a current ICC Structural Masonry Certification plus one year of relevant experience.
  - 6. Inspectors performing inspection of welding shall have one of the following certifications:
    - a. AWS Certified Welding Inspector.
    - b. ICC Structural Steel and Welding Certificate plus one year of relevant experience.
    - c. Level II Certification from the American Society for non-destructive Testing (NDT).
    - d. NDT Level III provided previously certified as NDT Level II.
  - 7. Inspectors performing inspections of High-strength Bolting and Steel Frame Inspection shall have ICC Structural Steel and Welding certification and one year of relevant experience.
  - 8. Inspectors performing inspections of excavation and filling; verification of soils; piling and drilled piers; and modular retaining walls shall have a National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II certification in geotechnical engineering technology/construction.
  - 9. Inspectors performing inspections of spray fireproofing shall have ICC Spray-Applied Fireproofing certification and one year of relevant experience.
  - 10. Special Inspection of smoke control systems shall be agencies which have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering and certification as air balancers.
  - 11. Technicians performing standard tests described by specific ASTM Standards shall have training in the performance of such tests and must be able to demonstrate either by oral or written examination competence for the test to be conducted. They shall be under the supervision of a licensed Professional Engineer and shall not be permitted to independently evaluate test results.
  - 12. An Intern Engineer with relevant experience, or a Registered Professional Engineer with relevant experience, is considered qualified to perform any of the inspections identified in the Special Inspection program, with the exception of Welding and Smoke Control Systems.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Special Inspectors and Testing Laboratories shall submit to the Engineer and Building Official for review a copy of their qualifications which shall include the names and qualifications of each of the individual inspectors and technicians who will be performing inspections or tests.
- B. The Special Inspectors and Testing Laboratories shall disclose any past or present business relationship or potential conflict of interest with the Contractor or any of the Subcontractors whose work will be inspected or tested.

#### 1.6 PAYMENT

- A. The Owner will engage, at his own expense, the services of the Special Inspectors and Testing Laboratories.
- B. If any materials which require Special Inspections are fabricated in a plant which is not located within 100 miles of the project, the Contractor is responsible for the travel expenses of the Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories.
- C. The cost of any retesting or reinspection of work which fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with the Special Inspectors and Testing Laboratories so that the Special Inspections and testing may be performed without hindrance.
- B. Review the Statement of Special Inspections and be responsible for coordinating and scheduling inspections and tests. Notify the Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories at least 24 hours in advance of a required inspection or test. Uninspected work that required inspection may be rejected solely on failure of notification.
- C. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide safe access to the work to be inspected or tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.
  - 1. Construct a storage box on site of sufficient size to store concrete cylinders which will afford protection as required by ASTM C-31.
  - 2. Provide the laboratory with representative initial samples, in requested quantities.
  - 3. When source, quality or characteristic of an approved material changes or indicates lack of compliance with Contract requirements, submit additional samples of materials to testing laboratory.
  - 4. Patch area where samples are taken for purposes of testing to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- D. Retain the latest set of construction drawings, field sketches, approved shop drawings, and specifications at the project site for use by the inspectors and testing technicians.
- E. The Special Inspection program does not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or from

implementing an effective Quality Control program. All work that is to be subjected to Special Inspections shall first be reviewed by the Contractor's quality control personnel.

F. The sole responsibility for construction site safety belongs to the Contractor.

### 1.8 LIMITS ON AUTHORITY

- A. The Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories will not have control over the Contractor's means and methods of construction.
- C. The Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories are not responsible for construction site safety.
- D. The Special Inspectors or Testing Laboratories have no authority to stop the work.
- E. Testing agencies do NOT have authority to direct contractor to proceed with additional work.

## 1.9 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The Engineer will prepare the Statement of Special Inspections using the form attached to this Section
- B. Submit the Statement of Special Inspections with the application for Building Permit.

### 1.10 RECORDS AND REPORTS

- A. Submit daily reports of each inspection or test to the Special Inspection Program Manager. Reports shall include:
  - 1. Date of test or inspection.
  - 2. Name of inspector or technician.
  - 3. Location of specific areas tested or inspected.
  - 4. Description of test or inspection and results.
  - 5. Applicable ASTM standard.
  - 6. Weather conditions.
  - 7. Signature of special inspector or technician.
- B. The Special Inspection Program Manager shall submit interim reports to the Building Official biweekly, which include all inspections and test reports received that week. Provide copies to the Engineer, Architect, and Contractor.
- C. Any discrepancies from the Contract Documents found during a Special Inspection shall be immediately reported to the Contractor. If the discrepancies are not brought into compliance with the Contract Documents, the Special Inspector shall notify the Engineer and Building Official. Reports shall document all discrepancies identified and the corrected action taken.
- D. The Testing Laboratory shall immediately notify the Engineer by telephone or fax of any test results that fail to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- E. Reports shall be submitted to the Engineer within seven (7) days of the inspection or test. Hand written reports may be submitted if final typed copies are not available.
- F. Provide a statement to the Engineer at the completion of the work requiring Special Inspections from each inspection agency and testing laboratory that all work was completed in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents and that all appropriate inspections and tests were performed.

## 1.11 FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Complete Final Report of Special Inspections by the Special Inspection Program Manager and submit to the Engineer and Building Official prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.
- B. Use the attached Statement of Special Inspections.
- C. The Final Report of Special Inspections will certify that all required inspections have been performed and will itemize any discrepancies that were not corrected or resolved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 014110.0

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Project: Riverdahl Elementary School Location: 3520 Kishwaukee Street, Rockford, IL 61109 Rockford Public Schools District 205 Owner: Owner's Address: 501 7th Street Rockford, IL 61104 Architect of Record: Cannon Design Structural Engineer of Record: Cannon Design This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection requirements of the 2015 International Building Code. It includes a Schedule of Special Inspection Services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspectors intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. The Special Inspectors shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities. Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official, Owner, Structural Engineer and Architect of Record. A Final Report of Special Inspections documenting completion of all required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy. Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Interim Report Frequency: Biweekly Prepared by: Design Professional Seal Signature Date Owner's Authorization: Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature

Signature

Date

Date

The following sheets comprise the required schedule of special inspections for this project. The types of construction that require special inspections for this project are as follows:

Soils and Foundations Cast-in-Place Concrete Masonry Structural Steel

### **Cold-Formed Steel Framing**

Inspection Agents	Firm	Address
Special Inspector		
2. Testing Laboratory		
3. Testing Laboratory		
4. Other		

Note: The qualifications of all personnel performing Special Inspection activities are subject to the approval of the Building Official.

The inspection and testing agent shall be engaged by the Owner or by the Registered Design Professional acting as the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

The credentials of all Inspectors and testing technicians shall be provided if requested.

It is recommended that the person administering the Special Inspections program be a Professional Engineer experienced in the design of buildings.

k	Key for Minimum Qualifications of Inspection Agents (where indicated on Schedules)					
PE	Professional Engineer					
IE	Intern Engineer					
ACI	American Concrete Institute Certified Concrete Field Testing Technician					
AWS	American Welding Society Certified Welding Inspector					
ASNT	American Society of Non-Destructive Testing - Level II or III					
ICC	International Code Council Certification					
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies Certification					

Qualifications of inspection agents may be indicated on the Schedule in instances where the Structural Engineer deems such requirements are appropriate.

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF SOILS

VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
Soils Inspections		Div. 31 Section "Earth Moving"	§1704.7	
Site Preparation:     Prior to placement of     prepared fill, the special     inspector shall determine that     the site has been prepared in     accordance with the     approved soils report.	Periodic			
2. Fill Placement:     During placement and compaction of the fill material, the special inspector shall determine that the material being used and the maximum lift thickness comply with the approved report, as specified in §1803.4.	Periodic			
3. Evaluation of In-Place Density: The special inspector shall determine, at the approved frequency, that the in-place dry density of the compacted fill complies with the approved report.	Periodic			

## REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

\/\	EDIFICATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION	BC REFERENCE	ACENT
1.	Inspection of reinforcing steel and placement.	Periodic	SECTION ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1-7.7	§1907.1 §1907.7 §1913.4	AGENT
2.	Inspection of reinforcing steel welding in accordance with Table 1704.3, Item 5B.		AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2	v	
3.	Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete where allowable loads have been increased.	Continuous		§1911.5	
4.	Verifying use of required design mix.	Periodic	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4	§1904.2.2 §1913.2 §1913.3	
5.	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	Continuous	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8	§1913.10	
6.	Inspection of concrete for proper application techniques.	Continuous	ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	§1913.6 §1913.7 §1913.8	
7.	Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.	Periodic	ACI 318:5.11-5.13	§1913.9	
8.	Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	Periodic	ACI 318: 6.1.1		

Minimum Qualifications for Special Inspector (Agent):

- 1. Current ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector or ACI Concrete Construction Inspector.
- 2. Concrete field testing can be performed by an **ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician** with Grade 1 certification.
- 3. **Intern Engineer** with relevant experience.
- 4. **Professional Engineer** with relevant experience

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION

VE	ERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
1.	Material verification of high strength bolts, nuts, and washers:		Applicable ASTM material specifications; AISC 335, § A3.4; AISC 360, §A3.3		
	Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	Periodic			
	b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Periodic			
2.	Inspection of high-strength bolting:		AISC360 §M2.5	§1704.3.3	
	Bearing type connections.     Slip-critical connections	Periodic Continuous, Periodic			
3.	Material verification of structural steel:				
	Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.		ASTM A 6 or ASTM A 568	§1708.4	
	b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.		ASTM A 6 or ASTM A 568	§1708.4	
4.	Material verification of weld filler materials:		AISC ASD, §A3.6; AISC LRFD, §A3.5		
	Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.		AISC 360, §A3.5		
	b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.				

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (continued)

VE	RIFI	CATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
5.	Ins	pection of welding:		Div. 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing"; AWS D1.1		
	a.	Verify that welders hold current WS certification for the welding procedures that each will perform.	Periodic			
	b.	Structural steel			§1704.3.1	
		Complete and partial penetration groove welds.	Continuous	AWS D1.1		
		2) Multi-pass fillet welds	Continuous	AWS D1.1		
		3) Single-pass fillet welds >5/16"	Continuous	AWS D1.1		
		4) Single-pass fillet welds <5/16"	Periodic	AWS D1.1		
		5) Floor and roof deck welds	Periodic	AWS D1.3		
	C.	Reinforcing steel:				
		1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing steels other than ASTM A 706.	Periodic	AWS D1.4		
		2) Reinforcing steel- resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special reinforced concrete shear walls, and shear reinforcement.	Continuous	AWS D1.4		
		3) Shear reinforcement	Continuous	AWS D1.4		
		4) Other reinforcing steel.	Periodic	AWS D1.4		
6.	deta app	pection of steel frame joint ails for compliance with proved construction cuments:	Periodic		§1704.3.2	
	а.	Details such as bracing and stiffening.	Periodic			
	b.	Member locations.	Periodic			
	C.	Application of joint details at each connection.	Periodic			

Minimum Qualifications for Special Inspector (Agent):

- 1. Welding Inspector (visual): Shall be an **AWS Certified Welding Inspector** for the classification of welds being inspected.
- 2. Welding Inspector (NDT): Shall be **ASNT** (American Society for Non-Destructive Testing) certified Level II or III.
- 3. Steel Inspection for Bolted Connections, joint details and structural arrangements, shall be performed by an inspector with a minimum of three (3) years of experience, and working under the direction of a registered Professional Engineer.

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION LEVEL 1 SPECIAL INSPECTION

VI	ERIFI	CATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
1.	the	masonry construction begins, following shall be verified to ure compliance:				
	a.	Proportions of site prepared mortar.	Periodic	ACI 530.1:Art. 2.6A		
	b.	Construction of mortar joints	Periodic	ACI 530.1:Art. 3.3B		
	C.	Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons, and anchorages.	Periodic	ACI 530.1:Art. 3.4 and 3.6A		
2.	The veri					
	a.	Size and location of structural elements	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.3G		
	b.	Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction	Periodic	ACI 530 §1.2.2(e), 2.1.4, 3.1.6		
	C.	Specified size, grade and type of reinforcement	Periodic	ACI 530 §1.13 ACI 530.1 Art. 2.4, 3.4		
	d.	Welding of reinforcing bars	Continuous	ACI 530 §2.1.10.7.2, 3.3.3.4(b)		
	e.	Protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather(temperature above 90°F)	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.8C, 1.8D	§2104.3, §2104.4	

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION LEVEL 1 SPECIAL INSPECTION (continued)

VI	ERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
3.	Prior to grouting, the following shall be verified to ensure compliance:				
	a. Grout space is clean	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.2D		
	b. Placement of reinforcement and connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Periodic	ACI 530 §1.13 ACI 530.1: Art. 3.4		
	c. Proportions of site-prepared grout	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 2.6B		
	d. Construction of mortar joints	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.3B		
4.	Grouting				
	Grout placement shall be verified to ensure compliance with code and construction document provisions.	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.5		
5.	Preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed.	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.4	§2105.2.2, §2105.3	
6.	Compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals shall be verified	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.5		

## Minimum Qualifications for Special Inspector (Agent):

- 1. Current ICC Structural Masonry certification and one year of relevant experience.
- 2. Intern Engineer with relevant experience.
- 3. Professional Engineer with relevant experience.

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION **LEVEL 2 SPECIAL INSPECTION**

VE	RIFI	CATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
1.	From con	m the beginning of masonry struction, the following shall verified to ensure appliance:	INOI ESTION	CESTION	KEI EKENOE	ACENT
	a.	Proportions of site- prepared mortar, grout	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 2.6A		
	b.	Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.3B		
	C.	Placement of reinforcement and connectors	Periodic	ACI 530 §1.13 ACI 530.1 Art. 3.4, 3.6A		
	d.	Grout space prior to grouting	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.2D		
	e.	Placement of grout	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.5		
2.	The veri	inspection program shall				
	a.	Size and location of structural elements	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.3G		
	b.	Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members frames or other construction.	Continuous	ACI 530 §1.2.2(e), §2.14 §3.1.6		
	C.	Specified size, grade and type of reinforcement.	Periodic	ACI 530 §1.13 ACI 530.1: Art. 2.4, 3.4		
	d.	Welding of reinforcing bars	Continuous	ACI 530 §2.1.10.7.2, 3.3.3.4(b)		
	e.	Protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F).	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.8C, 1.8D	§2104.3, §2104.4	
	f.	Application of measurement of prestressing force.	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 3.6B		

# REQUIRED VERIFICATION AND INSPECTION OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION LEVEL 2 SPECIAL INSPECTION (continued)

VE	ERIFICATION AND INSPECTION	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD OR SPECIFICATION SECTION	BC REFERENCE	AGENT
3.	Preparation of any required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed.	Continuous	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.4	§2105.2.2, §2105.3	
4.	Compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals shall be verified.	Periodic	ACI 530.1: Art. 1.5		

Minimum Qualifications for Special Inspector (Agent):

- 1. Current ICC Structural Masonry certification and one year of relevant experience.
- Intern Engineer with relevant experience.
   Professional Engineer with relevant experience.

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow all other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
  - 1. Service is limited to 100 amps and shall not impact school operations.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

- D. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement: Comply with Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- D. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section.
- E. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

- F. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- G. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- I. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of [10] <Insert number> individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack board.
  - 3. Drinking water.
  - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
  - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

- 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
- 4. Provide the following temporary filtration and pressure systems:
  - a. Maintain work site under negative pressure at all times. Test pressure differential at beginning of construction each day with manometer, vanometer, or other such device. Do not proceed with work until negative pressure relationship has been.
  - b. Exhaust air directly to the exterior or into an existing return air system through portable HEPA filters.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work. Obtain Owner approval for location and relocation of facilities.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, clean and maintain in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a
    drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly
    from pans.
  - 2. Where required by code, provide backflow preventers.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations and existing conditions or for protecting installed

construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dustproducing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dustcontainment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
  - 1. Limited to 100 AMP service.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
  - 3. Provide the following minimum lighting levels:
    - a. Corridor and Stairhalls: 1 foot candle.
    - b. Unoccupied Work Spaces: 1 foot candle.
    - c. Occupied Work Spaces and Storage Spaces: 5 to 10 foot candles.
    - d. Work Areas: 30 foot candles.

- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
    - b. Provide internet service at field office.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

- 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project sign as indicated in this section. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Elevator Use: See Section 142100 "Electric Traction Elevators" for temporary use of new elevators.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Existing Stair Usage: Use of existing stairs designated by Owner will be permitted; clean and maintain existing stairs in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- M. Existing Structures: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement or collapse of construction and finishes to remain.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to to erosion- and sedimentation-control plan and requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Relocate fence as required to accommodate job progress.
  - 2. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing and new construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
    - Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 6. Weather strip openings.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in all areas of the site.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

- 4. Remove standing water from decks.
- 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsumbased products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

## 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may

have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
- 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products containing material with recycled-content are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal
    process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service
    performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or
    exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit an Excel list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.

- c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
- d. Manufacturer's name and address.
- e. Supplier's name and address.
- f. Installer's name and address.
- g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
- h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
- 3. Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit electronically. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  - At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
- 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit electronically. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
- 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- Final Accepted List: Final list shall be updated throughout the Project, as necessary due to uncontrollable changes, and submitted as part of Project Record Documents at Final Completion.
- B. Substitution Requests: After receipt of Bids, low bidders will be asked to submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitutions: Change in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
    - a. Substitutions for Cause Only: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to change Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitution Request Form: (post-bidding): Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 3. Substitution Request Form (during bidding): Use CSI Form 1.5C
  - 4. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
- i. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- I. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 5. Architect's Action: During bidding period, Architect will acknowledge acceptance of substitution requests via addendum. Post biding, if necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 business days of receipt of request, or 10 business days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Architect's notification will be in one of the following forms:
  - a. Form of Acceptance:
    - 1) Prior to signing of contract: CSI Form 13.1A
    - 2) After Contract signing: Change Order.
- 6. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 15 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Architect's notification will be in one the following forms:
  - a. Form of Acceptance:
    - 1) Prior to signing of Contract: CSI Form 13.1A.
    - 2) After Contract signing: Change Order.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- 7. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 7 days prior to bid opening, to provide time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - a. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- 2) Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- 3) Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4) Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 5) Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 6) Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- 7) Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- 8) If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved:
- b. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one (1) week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Asbestos Content: All products furnished and/or installed for this Project must be 100 percent free of asbestos containing materials.
- C. Electrical Products and Materials: All electrical products and materials furnished and/or installed for this Project must bear the Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.), or other accepted agencies listing label. Any Project-related modification to these products must be in compliance with the National Electrical Code requirements and listed by U.L.

# 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Coordinate deliveries to the site with the Owner, Architect so as to allow for inspection by these parties prior to incorporation in the Work.
  - 2. Any materials which the Owner, Architect determines cannot be received on site will be stored off-site in a secure location, at no additional cost to the Contract, until they can be received at the site. Contractor/Subcontractor must insure off-site storage against damage or loss and provide record of material insurance to the Owner.
  - 3. Be prepared to provide signed material receipts to the Owner upon request.

# B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- Contractor is responsible for designating and allotting on-site storage space. Any relocation of stored materials necessitated by Work progress will be accomplished promptly without additional cost to the Contract.
- 2. Except as otherwise specified, each Contractor/Subcontractor is responsible for its tools, equipment, materials, and supplies on the Site whether just stored or incorporated into the Work until building is accepted by the Owner.
- 3. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 5. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 6. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 7. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 9. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 10. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment. Coordinate location with Owner.

# 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

#### B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
- 3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions will be considered only in accordance with provisions in General Conditions
  - b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed

product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Product Substitutions" and "Comparable Products" Articles for consideration of an unnamed product.

#### Manufacturers:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions will be considered only in accordance with provisions in General Conditions
- b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Product Substitutions" and "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in General Conditions and Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
- 6. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in General Conditions and Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers. Substitutions for the Basis of Design Product will require the Owner's approval.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in General Conditions and Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements.
  - 1. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - 2. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

#### 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution only in accordance with provision in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the requirements specified in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and the following conditions are met. If all conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requests for substitution must include clear identification of the material, product or equipment item and complete description including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, along with any other information necessary for a complete evaluation.
  - 2. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 3. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 6. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 7. Requested substitution will not delay the Work.
  - 8. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
  - 9. The Architect's/Owner's decision to accept or reject the proposed substitution shall be final and will be set forth in writing.

#### 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. "Or Equal": Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - 1. When less than three (3) manufacturer's materials, products or equipment items are specified and the phrase "Or Equal" OR "Equivalent To" is stated, requests for comparable products are permitted and will be considered.
- B. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

Attachments:

Request for Substitution/Equivalent Review Form

END OF SECTION 016000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION/EQUIVALENT REVIEW FORM

Note: Use separate form for each material, product or equipment item.			
Date:	Request No.:		
Specification Section	, Article	, Paragraph	
Name of material, product or e	quipment item specified in F	Project Manual or Drawings:	
Name of material, product or ed	quipment item submitted for	review:	
Qualities that differ from specifi	ied product or system:		
Name of Manufacturer (Fabrica	ator):		
Address			
		() Telephone	
City, State and Zip		Telephone	
Name of Vendor/Supplier			
Address			
City, State and Zip		() Telephone	

Reason for requesting review:				
	roposed item affect other materials or system difications to other work?	ns, such as dimensional revisions, redesign of structure,		
If	"Yes"; describe the affect:			
 Saving	gs or Credit to Contract Amount for accepting	g proposed item:		
	Written Amount	Dollars (\$) Amount in Figures		
The at	ttached data is furnished herewith for evalua	ition of the proposed equivalent:		
	☑ Product Data   ☐ Drawings   ☐ Sampl			
	·	·		
	ther Information:			
	ndersigned hereby certifies:			
1.	The proposed item has been fully investigated and is considered equal or superior to specified material, product or equipment item.			
2.	The same or better warranty will be furnis or equipment.	shed for proposed item as for specified material, product		
3.	completed in all respects and all costs, ir	e use of this item, if approved, will be coordinated and acluding, but not limited to, those for additional services ibility of this Bidder at no additional cost to the Contract.		
Contra	actor	Signed by		
Addre	SS			
City, S	State and Zip			
END (	OF FORM			



# **SUBSTITUTION REQUEST** (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
Го:	Date:
	A/E Project Number:
Re:	Contract For:
Specification Title:	Description:
Section: Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Proposed Substitution:  Manufacturer:  Trade Name:  Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, p	Model No.:
the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.  Attached data also includes a description of changes to the contract installation.	Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper
<ul> <li>The Undersigned certifies:</li> <li>Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined</li> <li>Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for</li> <li>Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as ap</li> <li>Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades</li> <li>Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional of</li> <li>Payment will be made for changes to building design, inclusibstitution.</li> </ul>	specified product. plicable, is available. and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
Submitted by:	
Signed by: Firm:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION	
<ul> <li>☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specif</li> <li>☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance wi</li> <li>☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.</li> <li>☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.</li> </ul>	
Signed by:	Date:
Supporting Data Attached:   Drawings   Product Data	□ Samples □ Tests □ Reports □

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 4. Verify field dimensions.
  - 5. Test surfaces where the surface dryness is in question with a current moisture-indicating device.
- D. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions and the responsibility for any corrective work required due to faulty base surfaces or improper conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

#### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

# 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a professional engineer to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
  - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

# 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

- 5. Install materials, products and equipment such that manufacturer's labels do not appear on exposed surfaces of the finished work, except in unfinished portions of the building such as mechanical equipment rooms.
- 6. Install materials, products and equipment so they are readily accessible for operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from Drawings may be made to accomplish required accessibility, but changes involving extra cost shall not be made without prior written approval.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

# 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

- Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
- 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
- 3. Place waste materials in containers provided for this purpose.
- 4. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
  - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- 5. Provide sufficient quantity of waste containers on Site and on each floor of building and in each work area for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris.
  - Refer to Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management" for additional requirements for waste containers for recycling of waste materials.
- 6. Lower waste materials from building in a controlled manner; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- 7. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal:
  - 1. Each Contractor shall remove his own waste and surplus materials without interference with others at least once per week or more often is waste and surplus materials interfere with the work of others or present a fire or safety hazard.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
  - 4. No waste materials are to be left out or dumpsters left open when construction is inactive. Contractor is to provide a sign stating "TAKING OF WASTE MATERIALS IS NOT ALLOWED"

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- K. Cost of Progress Cleaning:
  - 1. Cost of providing containers and disposing of waste in containers is the responsibility of:
    - a. General Contractor.

# 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

# 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor is responsible for protection and safekeeping of his materials, products, and equipment stored on the premises or incorporated into the construction until his contract is complete and accepted by the Owner.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# 3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Contractor is responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching required for alteration Work or to correct or modify newly installed construction, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Coordination between all trades.
  - 2. Performing sequential excavation and backfill.
  - 3. Completing the Work or making its several parts fit together properly or integrate with other Work.
  - 4. Uncovering portions of the Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
  - 5. Removing and replacing defective Work.
  - 6. Removing and replacing Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 7. Removing samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  - 8. Providing routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of materials such as piping and electrical conduit.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit a plan describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
    - For cutting and patching of newly installed construction, employ the original installer or fabricator for weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements, and sight exposed finished surfaces.

- Include workmen qualifications for cutting and patching of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements, and sight exposed finished surfaces of existing construction being altered.
- 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
- Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
  - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
  - b. Provide 15 day notification.
- 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
- 7. Enclosure Elements: Indicate measures regarding the integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements and systems.
- 8. Alternatives to Cutting and Patching: Include a description of alternatives to cutting and patching.
- 9. Notices: Notify Owner and separate contractor when cutting and patching affects newly installed construction not performed under this Project; include evidence of notification and written permission.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 1. A structural element includes any load-bearing, lateral force-resistant member, and wind or seismic movement resisting construction.
  - 2. Take precautions and exercise care to ensure Work is removed neatly and without movement or settlement to remainder of building. Contractor will be held liable for any damage, movement, settlement caused thereby or resulting therefrom.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 5. Control systems.
  - 6. Communication systems.
  - 7. Conveying systems.
  - 8. Electrical wiring systems.

- C. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Membranes and flashings.
  - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.
- G. Qualifications: Workmen to have minimum three (3) years experience in working with materials being cut and patched.

# 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials.
  - 1. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
- B. Materials used for sealing openings shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the rating of the floor, ceiling or partition and shall comply with applicable codes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

#### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
  - 2. Restore Work and surfaces with new products in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Employ original Installer for cutting and patching of newly installed construction; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete, Masonry and Stone: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even new finish.
    - b. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
    - c. For assemblies, entirely refinish.
    - d. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - e. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Patch subfloors under removed partitions, fixed equipment, etc. by cutting back, applying underlayment, concrete fill or other acceptable leveling fill as necessary to provide subfloor that is level with adjacent existing subfloors and properly prepare to receive finish flooring.
    - b. In renovated rooms/areas to receive new floor finishes, remove existing finish flooring and related materials and prepare subfloor by cutting back, applying concrete fill or other acceptable leveling fill as necessary to provide subfloor that is level and properly prepared to receive new floor finish as required by Room Finish Schedule and material manufacturers written recommendations.
    - c. In renovated rooms/areas to receive new wall finishes, those portions of existing walls that remain shall have their surfaces patched, cut back, or brought forward as necessary, and prepared as required to receive the new finishes per Room Finish Schedule.
    - d. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for the substrate over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    - e. In rooms or areas where patching is required on one wall only, that entire wall is to be refinished to match the existing finish and color, including existing painted doors, door frames and window frames if they occur in that wall.
    - f. In rooms or areas where patching is required on two or more walls, all walls, including painted doors, door frames and painted window frames, are to be refinished.

- Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an evenplane surface of uniform appearance.
  - a. In rooms or areas where patching is required in an existing plaster or gypsum wallboard ceiling, the entire ceiling is to be repainted. In rooms where patching is required in existing acoustic tile ceilings, patch ceilings with matching type and pattern of acoustic tile, clean all remaining tile and apply one coat of white latex paint by roller over all tile surfaces. Clean all exposed metal suspension system.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- 6. Openings created as a result of removal of materials must be patched to match adjacent construction as to materials and finishes, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Contractor responsible for cutting and patching shall also be responsible for furnishing and installing lintels where openings are cut through existing masonry or concrete walls. Refer to Lintel Schedule in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for sizing of lintels, unless lintels are shown on Drawings.
- 7. Where existing equipment is removed and new equipment is installed in the existing opening, the Contractor installing the new equipment shall close up the unused portion of the opening with materials matching adjacent construction.
- 8. When new rubber or vinyl stair treads, risers and landings, are installed at existing stairs, paint all exposed steel.
- 9. Paint all exposed insulated or non-insulated pipes and ducts in finished rooms or areas.
- 10. Where existing equipment or assemblies are removed, the Contractor removing the equipment shall patch and repair the floor, walls and ceiling.

# D. Roofing:

- 1. Before commencing with cutting and patching of roofing, consult with the Owner regarding the existence of an outstanding roofing warranty. If such a warranty exists, obtain written approval of the methods to be used from the roofing manufacturer who issued the warranty so as not to affect the value of the warranty.
- 2. If necessary, cutting and patching of roofing to be performed by roofing manufacturer authorized personnel only.
- 3. Cut, patch, repair and extend roofing and insulation as follows:
  - a. Where disturbed or damaged by alteration Work or activities related to same.
  - b. Where new Work connects to existing construction.
- 4. Roof areas penetrated for alterations shall be protected against damage and leakage by the Contractor performing the Work. Roof openings shall not be left uncovered or unprotected overnight or during any periods of rainy or inclement weather.
- 5. Remove loose aggregate, if applicable, and store away from work area.
- 6. Work shall be performed in a manner to provide for permanent water-tight splice or repair.
- 7. Roof repair and alteration Work and materials shall match existing roofing materials and construction.
- 8. Upon completion and inspection of splice or repair Work, remove debris from the roof and replace the aggregate as required.
- 9. Protect undisturbed existing and newly repaired roofing subject to traffic and damage.

# 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed.
- B. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items (Punch List): Final submittal at Final Completion.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

# 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

#### 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete in request.

- Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 2. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 4. Deliver certificates of inspection confirming compliance with applicable codes and regulations for the following:
  - a. Elevators.
  - b. Plumbing and drainage.
  - c. Heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
  - d. Fire protection.
  - e. Electrical.
- 5. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
- 6. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, security, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
  - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On

receipt of request, Architect will Schedule inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

# 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete all items listed in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements and requirements specified in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
  - 4. Pest-Control: Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
  - Project Record Documents: Submit documentation specified below for "Project Record Documents."
- B. Procedures Prior to Final Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Final Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videos.
  - 2. Project Record Documents: Prepare Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- C. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Contractor shall take immediate action to complete all remaining work deemed necessary by Architect.
  - 2. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 3. Should Architect be required to perform second inspection because of failure of Work to comply with original notification of Contractor, the Owner will compensate Architect for additional services, and deduct amount paid from final payment to Contractor.

# 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. Submit electronically.

# 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# 1.9 ELECTRONIC CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

- A. General: Provide a single complete project Closeout Documentation Package in electronic format. This package shall include:
  - 1. Project Record Documents.
  - 2. Approved Submittals.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
  - 4. Warranties.
  - 5. Owner Training DVD's.
  - 6. Project Contact Directory
- B. The electronic Closeout Document shall be prepared.
- C. In order to facilitate the Electronic Closeout Documentation process, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contact printer a minimum of three months prior to the date of Substantial Completion to schedule a pre-closeout meeting. Review the following:
    - a. Format of documents: PDF electronic format for all documents and AutoCAD drawing files.
    - b. Folder structure for storage and transfer of files.
    - c. Schedule for collection and turn-over of closeout documentation.
    - d. Record Document format procedures: Provide clean and accurate paper copies of the marked-up Record Documents (drawings and specifications) for scanning.
    - e. Provide contact information for the individual responsible for the collection and transfer of the electronic Closeout Documentation Package contents.
    - f. Review a complete listing of Closeout Documentation Package contents.
  - 2. Provide all documentation to printer for processing no later than 30 days after the date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Schedule a training conference with the Owner's representative, Architect, Program Manager and printer to present the completed electronic Closeout Documentation Package.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

## 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

**END OF SECTION 017700** 

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content Submittal: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Manual Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

- 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
  - A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
    - 1. Title page.
    - 2. Table of contents.
    - 3. Manual contents.
  - B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
    - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
    - 2. Name and address of Project.
    - 3. Name and address of Owner.
    - 4. Date of submittal.
    - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
    - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
    - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
    - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
    - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
  - C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
    - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
  - D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
  - E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
    - Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size
    - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
  - F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
    - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with

clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

- a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
- b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
- 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

# 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.

- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Section format to follow that of the Project Manual(s). Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - Miscellaneous record submittals.

## 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Certification: With each application for payment, provide written certification that Project Record Documents are current at time application is submitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up Record Prints.
    - Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - d. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities referenced to permanent surface improvements.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
    - j. Changes made by addendum.
    - k. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - I. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - m. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - n. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - o. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Record Digital File: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format DWG, latest version of Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
  - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  - 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file(s).
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

### SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit electronic copy of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date of video recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
  - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

# 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for operation, adjustment and maintenance of each system and equipment required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. Use the operating and maintenance manuals required by the Contract Documents as the basis for instruction, including a full detailed review of them manual's contents including explanation of all aspects of operation and maintenance. Prepare and include additional data when the need for additional data becomes apparent during the training sessions. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
  - Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

## 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

- 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
  - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
  - b. Business address.
  - c. Business phone number.
  - d. Point of contact.
  - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner[ ready for reuse].
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

## 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property [, for environmental protection] [, for dust control] [and] [, for noise control]. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's [building manager's] [and] [other tenants'] on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- E. Predemolition Photographs: Submit before Work begins.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

# 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

- 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
- 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
  - 1. Roofs.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

- E. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
  - 2. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of [measured drawings] [preconstruction photographs] [preconstruction video] [and] [templates].
  - Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

## 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

## C. Electrical Systems Requirements:

- Remove all exposed raceways, exposed and concealed outlet boxes, etc. that are not to be reused where existing walls are to remain. Where new raceways and outlet boxes are shown on existing walls in finished rooms, they shall be installed concealed by cutting and patching method.
- 2. Reuse existing outlet boxes and raceway systems wherever practical in renovation areas. Install new wiring devices, coverplates, and wiring per applicable specification sections, where such existing outlet boxes are used. Special coverplates may be required to suit conditions.
- 3. Disconnect and remove, per NEC Articles 770 and 800, exposed feeder, branch circuit, remote control, power limited, non-power limited, and signal line system raceways and their associated circuits and wiring, including wiring for systems and equipment operating at 50 volts or less not installed in raceway rendered inoperable due to removals, relocations and rearrangements. This shall include the complete removal of wiring and cable abandoned by other Divisions, above or below ceilings, as part of this project.
- 4. Disconnect, remove, rework and otherwise rearrange existing raceways and wiring to accommodate new circuit arrangements indicated and/or required to maintain continuity of existing circuits feeding devices that are to remain.
- 5. Be responsible for removal and reinstallation of existing electrical equipment to accommodate the work of or disturbed by other trades.
- 6. In such cases where new circuit breakers or fusible switches are to be added to existing electrical distribution equipment, they shall be of the same manufacturer and design as the existing breakers or fusible switches, except as otherwise noted, and shall be of the sizes as shown on Drawings.
  - a. Be responsible for rearranging any and all existing circuit breakers within the existing equipment, to facilitate the installation of new circuit breakers being added. Provide additional bus, bus extensions, bolts and hardware, enclosure modifications, directory modifications, etc., required to accomplish these modifications.
  - b. Provide new arc-fault signage per Division 26 Sections "Protective Device Coordination" and "Electrical Identification", where changes to the electrical distribution system alter or change the rating, hazard or safety requirements for the room, space, or area.

## 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

- 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
- 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

# 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use
    cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
    Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and
    chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to
    remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain[ fire watch and] portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.[ Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."]
    - a. Do not bury waste materials from selective demolition activities.
    - b. Do not dispose of waste materials resulting from selective demolition activities into watercourses, storm drainage system, or sanitary sewer system.
    - c. Do not discharge water containing suspended materials into watercourses, storm drainage system, sanitary sewers, or onto adjacent property.
  - 10. Ensure selective demolition operations do not adversely affect adjacent watercourse, groundwater or wildlife and do not contribute to air and noise pollution.

11. Cover or dampen dry materials and waste sufficient to prevent blown dust or debris.

# B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

- 1. Clean salvaged items.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area [on-site] [off-site] [designated by Owner] [indicated on Drawings].
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

## C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

- 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition[ and cleaned] and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

# 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- C. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- D. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section Insert075423" for new roofing requirements.
  - Remove existing roof membrane where indicated, flashings, copings, and roofaccessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### E. Luminaires:

- Disconnect, remove, and store, at the job site, in an indoor dry location, luminaires scheduled for reuse, that have been previously determined to not contain PCB fluorescent ballasts, until such time as they are ready to be reinstalled.
  - a. Existing lamps shall not be reused, regardless of whether or not the existing luminaire is scheduled for reuse. Existing lamps shall be legally disposed of, and reused luminaires shall be relamped with new lamps.

- Move luminaires that have been previously determined to not contain PCB fluorescent ballasts, and that are scheduled for disconnection and removal, and are not scheduled for reuse or reinstallation, to an on-site location, directed by the Owner. Moved luminaires shall remain the property of the Owner.
  - a. Remove lamps from luminaires, and store separately at an on-site location, directed by the Owner.
- 3. Remove from the site, and legally dispose of, disconnected and removed luminaires, that have been previously determined to not contain PCB fluorescent ballasts, and that the Owner does not wish to retain.
  - a. Remove lamps from luminaires and dispose of separately.
- 4. Do not use existing luminaires that have been determined to contain integral or remote mounted PCB fluorescent ballasts, either known, or determined by field survey and investigation.
  - a. Disconnect and remove the PCB containing fluorescent ballast(s), if the ballast(s) is not leaking, per the ballast disposal requirements written herein, and replace with a new non-PCB replacement ballast.
  - b. Notify the project Owner if the PCB containing ballast is leaking, and proceed no further. The luminaire is considered contaminated and hazardous. Removal of the luminaire shall be the responsibility of the Owner.
- 5. Do not remove or re-use existing luminaires installed in project spaces being abated for asbestos. Luminaires installed in project spaces being abated for asbestos shall be considered hazardous material, and as such shall be removed as part of the abatement process.
- 6. Do not remove existing luminaires installed in suspended, or other false ceiling spaces below known asbestos containing ceiling cavities. Luminaires installed in such ceiling spaces shall be considered hazardous material, and their removal shall be responsibility of the Owner.

# F. Lamp Disposal:

- 1. Fluorescent, mercury vapor, metal halide, high pressure sodium, and neon lamps, contain some amount of the chemical mercury, and as such shall be handled as hazardous waste.
- 2. Lamp removal and disposal (both mercury containing and low-mercury types) shall be legally disposed of, in accordance with the requirements of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Universal Waste Rule (64 FR 36465-36490), and the state and local level project locale disposal requirements.
- Lamp removal and disposal (both mercury containing and low-mercury types) shall be legally disposed of, in accordance with the requirements of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Universal Waste Rule (64 FR 36465-36490), and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Enforcement Directive 6 NYCRR Part 364.
- 4. Remove lamps separately from their respective luminaires, and place (unbroken) into approved, labeled containers.
  - Containers may be new cardboard boxes with cardboard lamp sleeves, or discarded cardboard boxes from new lamps with the lamp spacers left intact.

5. The total weight for all on-site, project related, disposed lamp containers, cannot exceed 500 lbs. at any one time. The containers shall be removed from the project site, delivered or picked-up by a licensed lamp recycler, and legally disposed of, within 1 year of lamp removal.

## G. Fluorescent Lamp Ballast Disposal:

- 1. Dispose of ballasts identified or labeled "NON-PCB", "NO PCB", or similar marking, (indicating that the ballast does not contain PCB), as ordinary construction waste.
- 2. Ballasts not identified or labeled "NON-PCB", "NO PCB", or similar marking (indicating that the ballast does not contain PCB), shall be presumed to be PCB containing, and shall be handled as hazardous waste.
- 3. Remove non-leaking ballasts containing PCB, or presumed to be containing PCB, from their respective luminaires.
  - a. Provide protective gloves, eye protection, and protective clothing, for the person(s) removing ballasts.
  - Place removed ballasts in contractor provided 55 or 30 gallon, US DOT approved, type 17C, or 17H drums (barrels). The quantity and size of the drums shall be determined by the Contractor.
  - c. Provide approved PCB absorbent materials placed and stored immediately adjacent to the drum storage area. Do not place loose absorbent material inside the drums.
  - d. Label and mark the PCB ballast storage drums with EPA approved PCB labels, and provide the appropriate warning signs, markings, and clearance lines, to meet the federal, state, and local hazardous materials handling regulations.
  - e. Place barrels containing removed PCB containing ballasts at an on-site, indoor storage location, sealed with the cover that came with the barrels. Barrels shall not be placed outside exposed to weather.
  - f. Provide to the Project representative, in written form, the total count of the ballasts removed (or their total weight by barrel), and where they are stored.
  - g. Barrels containing removed PCB ballasts shall not to be removed from the work site by the Contractor. To do so, would be a violation of DOT hazardous waste regulations and may result in a fine. Provide for the services of an authorized hazardous waste hauler to remove and deliver the ballasts to an authorized recycler, or PCB incinerator facility.
- 4. Do not remove ballasts containing PCB, or presumed to be containing PCB, that are visibly showing signs of leakage (evidenced by potting compound leakage or by an oily film on the ballast surface), from their respective luminaire. The entire luminaire shall be presumed to be contaminated, and shall be handled as a hazardous material.
  - a. Notify the project Owner, and proceed no further. Removal of the luminaire shall be the responsibility of the Owner.

### H. Wire and Cable:

- Disconnect and remove, per NEC Articles 770 and 800, exposed feeder, branch circuit, remote control, power limited, non-power limited, and signal line system raceways and their associated circuits and wiring, including wiring for systems and equipment operating at 50 volts or less not installed in raceway rendered inoperable due to removals, relocations and rearrangements. This shall include the complete removal of wiring and cable abandoned by other Divisions, above or below ceilings, as part of this project.
- I. Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Remove existing ionization type smoke detectors (that the Owner does not wish to keep) from the project site, delivered to either a licensed and certified recycling provider, or to the original equipment manufacturer, for recycling and their disposal. Landfill disposal or construction waste disposal of ionization type smoke detectors is not permitted.
  - a. Dispose of photoelectric type smoke detectors as ordinary waste.

## 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be[recycled,] reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site[ and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill].
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

# 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

## 3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing Items to Be Removed: **As indicated on the drawings**.
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: Contractor to develop a list of items and formally submit to RPS 205 for approval.
- C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: As indicated on the drawings.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: As indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 2. Rood edge support blocking.
- 3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for following miscellaneous rough carpentry components:
  - 1. Roof Edge Support Blocking:
    - a. Include planes, details, and other drawings showing attachment to adjacent and adjoining construction, details for expansion and contraction provisions, location of expansion joints showing direction of expansion/contraction, and layout of fasteners, fastener types, and other attachment provisions required to comply with specified performance requirements.
    - b. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: Submit engineering analysis data for miscellaneous rough carpentry components indicated to comply with specified performance requirements and design criteria signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for analysis data preparation.

## 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - Preservative-treated wood.

- 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
- 3. Power-driven fasteners.
- 4. Expansion anchors.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

# 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Use fire-retardant-treated materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry.
  - 1. Concealed blocking.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Roof edge support blocking.
  - 5. Cants.
  - 6. Furring.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

- 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
- 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2grade; SPIB.
  - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.
- F. Roof Edge Support Blocking: Provide support blocking at roof edges as required securing roof edge components shown on Drawings and complying with performance and design criteria specified in applicable Division 07 sections for roof edge components.
  - 1. Delegated Design: Engage qualified professional engineer to design wood blocking supporting roof edge components including, but not limited to, coping, roof edge flashing, gravel stops and similar components in accordance with performance and design criteria specified in applicable Division 07 sections.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

# 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.

- 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

#### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Roof Edge Support Blocking: Fabricate and install blocking for coping, roof edge flashing, gravel stops and similar components in accordance with Shop Drawings and complying with performance and design criteria specified in applicable Division 07 sections.

#### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size (19-by-38-mm actual-size) furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
- 2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
- 3. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

THERMAL INSULATION 072100 - 1

- DiversiFoam Products. a.
- Dow Chemical Company (The). b.
- Owens Corning. C.
- Pactiv Building Products. d.
- 2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

#### 2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the Α. following:
  - 1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
  - Owens Corning. 2.
  - 3. Roxul Inc.
  - Thermafiber 4.
- Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane B. facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

#### 2.3 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum Α. flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
    - BASF Corporation.; Spraytite 158 or Spraytite 178. a.
    - BaySystems NorthAmerica, LLC.; Bayseal CC Closed Cell Polyurethane Foam. b.
    - Henry Company: Permax 2.0. C.
    - NCFI; Division of Barnhardt Mfg. Co.; InsulBloc Spray Foam System (11-017).
  - 2. Physical Characteristics:
    - Minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. (3.20 kg/cu. m); ASTM D 1622
    - Thermal resistivity of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (43 K x m/W at 24 b. deg C); ASTM C 518.
    - Compressive Strength: 20 psi; ASTM D 1621. C.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **PREPARATION**

Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation Α. attachment.

THERMAL INSULATION 072100 - 2

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) in from exterior walls.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

**END OF SECTION 072100** 

THERMAL INSULATION 072100 - 3

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Urethane joint sealants.
- 3. Latex joint sealants.
- 4. Acoustical joint sealants.

#### 1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
  - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation: 301 NS.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

#### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex 15LM.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921.

#### 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

#### 2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.

USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

#### 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

- Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
  - Concrete. a.
  - Masonry. b.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - Metal. a.
  - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of ioint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- Α. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between D. sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration. 2.
  - Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow 3. optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Non-Sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
  - 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

#### 3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Joints in stone paving units[, including steps].
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade, neutral curing.
  - 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multi-component, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 50.
  - 4. Preformed Joint Sealant: Preformed foam sealant.
  - 5. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
    - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
    - f. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex or Urethane
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls and counters.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.

- 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, mildew resistant, acid curing, silicone.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

#### SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

Section includes hollow-metal work.

### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
  - 10. Indicate glazing materials, including fire-rated glazing.

#### C. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Prepare Samples of each type of door and each type of frame specified in this Section, approximately, to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
  - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
  - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
  - 2. Inspect on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.
- B. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - Deansteel.
  - 5. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
  - 6. Mesker Door Inc.
  - 7. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
  - 8. Republic Doors and Frames.
  - 9. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of hollow metal doors and frames for not less than 5 years.

#### 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings[ and temperature-rise limits] indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 2. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated and where steel doors are shown in stairwells and exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 degrees F (250 degrees C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection

ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

#### 2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
    - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
    - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
  - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### 2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
  - 1. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.370 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
  - 2. Thermal Performance: Provide exterior door assembly (door and frame) having a maximum U-factor of 0.700 as determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by a laboratory accredited by a naturally recognized accreditation organization such as the National Fenestration Rating Council and labeled and certified by the manufacturer or if not so labeled certified by the manufacturer to have a maximum U-factor of 0.50.
  - 3. Thermal-Break: Frames: Where indicated on drawings, provide thermal-break frame that separates interior and exterior sections of frame by frame manufacturer's standard continuous thermal break.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
    - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.

e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

#### 3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

#### A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
- 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

#### 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

#### 2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

#### B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

- Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel
  vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical
  webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more
  than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber
  insulation.
- 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection[ and temperature-rise] ratings indicated.
- 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm).
- 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors wit inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
- 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- 6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- 7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.

- 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
- 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
  - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
    - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
    - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
    - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
    - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
  - Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
    - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
    - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
    - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
    - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
  - Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
- 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
- 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
  - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
  - 3. Prepare all frames for future electric strike and frame mounted card reader.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.

- 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
- 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
- 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

#### 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

#### 2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  - 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
    - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    - c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
    - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

 Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior storefront framing.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
  - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
  - 3. Failure includes the following:
    - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
    - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by structural movements to glazing.
- B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on Drawings
    - b. Exposure Category: As indicated on Drawings
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
  - Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below them to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below them to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding[ 0.2]<Insert number> percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
  - 1. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.
- I. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  - 2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- J. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- K. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.23 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Thermal Performance: Provide aluminum-framed entrance and storefront assembly complying with the following characteristics and requirements:
  - Maximum U-factor of 0.57 for fixed components and 0.67 for operable components as determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by a laboratory accredited by a national recognized accreditation organization such as the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) and labeled and certified by the manufacturer.

- a. U-factors from 8.1 of ASHRAE IESHA Standard 90.1-199 are an acceptable alternate for determining compliance with the U-factor criteria. Where credit is takend for a low-emissivity coating, determine the coating¢s emissivity in accordance with NFRC 301 and provide verification and certification of emissivity from the entrance and storefront assembly manufacturer.
- 2. Maximum assembly solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of 0.49 for north orientation and 0.39 for all other orientations for overall glazed area as determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization such as the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) and labeled and certified by the aluminum entrance and storefront assembly manufacturer.
  - a. Shading coefficient of the center of glass multiplied by 0.86 is an acceptable alternate method for determining compliance with SHGC requirement for overall glazed area. Provide shading coefficient determined using special data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300 and verified and certified by the glass unit manufacturer.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
  - 2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variation, include sample sets demonstrating full range of expected variation.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
  - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - 2. Anchorage.
  - 3. Expansion provisions.
  - 4. Glazing.
  - Flashing and drainage.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
  - 2. Include design calculations.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EFCO 406 or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
  - TRACO.
  - 3. Tubelite.
  - Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
  - 5. YKK AP America Inc.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
  - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
  - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

#### 2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - 1. Construction: Nonthermal.
  - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  - 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
    - a. Provide hardened steel threaded inserts equivalent to @Nutserts• for fasteners that are exposed to shear forces.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- (0.457-mm-) thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
  - Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

#### 2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

#### 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors Aluminum-Framed Glass Panel: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
    - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
  - 2. Door Design: As indicated.
  - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

#### 2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

#### 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

- 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
- 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
- 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
- 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
- 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
- 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system or screw-spline system.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
  - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

#### 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- 1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - a. For use at addition only.
- 2. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - a. Dark Bronze (For use at existing building, replacement storefront, and entry doors.)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

084113 - 7

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and as required to ensure entrance and storefront system complies with Performance Requirements specified above in Part 1.
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

#### 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
  - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
  - 2. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

- b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m), of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
  - 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum cyclic static-air-pressure difference of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure difference specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 4.18 lbf/sq. ft. (200 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.
  - 3. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet (23 m) by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

 Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 084113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes conventionally glazed aluminum curtain walls installed as stick assemblies.

### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of manufacturer's standard glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on the drawings. .
    - b. Exposure Category: As indicated on the drawings .
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

- Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
- 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa).
  - 1. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:
  - Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  - 2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
  - 3. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
- I. Energy Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall have certified and labeled energy performance ratings in accordance with NFRC.
  - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
  - 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
  - 3. Thermal Performance: Provide glazed aluminum curtain wall assembly complying with the following characteristics and requirements:
    - a. Maximum U-factor of 0.57 for fixed components and 0.67 for operable components as determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by a laboratory accredited by a national recognized accreditation organization such as the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) and labeled and certified by the manufacturer.
      - 1) U-factors from 8.1 of ASHRAE IESHA Standard 90.1-199 are an acceptable alternate for determining compliance with the U-factor criteria. Where credit is takend for a low-emissivity coating, determine the coating™s emissivity in accordance with NFRC 301 and provide verification and certification of emissivity from the curtain wall assembly manufacturer.

- b. Maximum assembly solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of 0.49 for north orientation and 0.39 for all other orientations for overall glazed area as determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by a laboratory accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization such as the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) and labeled and certified by the curtain wall assembly manufacturer.
  - Shading coefficient of the center of glass multiplied by 0.86 is an acceptable alternate method for determining compliance with SHGC requirement for overall glazed area. Provide shading coefficient determined using special data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300 and verified and certified by the glass unit manufacturer.
- 4. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. (1.50 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- 5. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 68 as determined according to NFRC 500.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations at 1/2-inch equals 1-foot scale, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.
  - 3. Include laboratory mockup Shop Drawings, prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, showing details of laboratory mockup.
    - a. Resubmit Shop Drawings with changes made to glazed aluminum curtain walls to successfully complete preconstruction testing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
  - 1. Submit set of 2 samples of each specified aluminum finish showing extremes of color and appearance, minimum 4-inches (101.6 mm) long extrusions of specified alloys.
  - 2. Submit two 12-inch by 12-inch (304.8 mm by 304.8 mm) samples of each type of glazing specified.

- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
  - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - 2. Anchorage.
  - 3. Expansion provisions.
  - 4. Glazing.
  - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Energy Performance Standards: Comply with NFRC for minimum standards of energy performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.
  - Provide NFRC-certified glazed aluminum curtain walls with an attached label.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain walls that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
    - e. Failure of operating components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 5600 Series (2-1/2 inches by 7-1/2 inches) by EFCO or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
  - 2. TRACO.
  - 3. Tubelite.
  - 4. United States Aluminum.
  - 5. Oldcastle Building Envelope (formerly Vistawall Architectural Products).
  - 6. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
  - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
  - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
  - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

#### 2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
  - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

- 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- D. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm)that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- (0.457-mm-) thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Framing Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealants.

### 2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

### 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

#### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system or .

- F. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:
  - 1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
  - 2. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
- H. Metal Closures and Trim: Provide as follows:
  - 1. 0.063 inch and 0.125 inch aluminum closure where indicated.

### 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- 1. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - a. Color: Dark bronze.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- 6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
- 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

# B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

### 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6 mm in 12 m).
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6 mm in 12 m).
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.7 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls shall take place as installation proceeds to determine compliance of installed assemblies with specified requirements.
  - Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.50 cfm/sq. ft. (2.25 L/s per sq. m), of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
    - a. Test Area: As indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    - c. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
  - 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) and shall not evidence water penetration.
    - a. Test Area: As indicated on the drawings.
    - b. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

- c. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
- 3. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
  - a. Test Area: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 **SUMMARY**

Α. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

#### 1.2 **ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- Product Data: For each type of product. A.
  - Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
  - 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

#### 1.3 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to Α. demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of windows as selected by the Owner.
  - Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract 2. Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of 3. Substantial Completion.
- Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. B.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EFCO, 510 i series or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - All Seasons Window & Door Mfg., Inc.; All Seasons Commercial Division, Inc.

- 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
- 3. TRACO.
- Wausau Window and Wall Systems. 4.
- YKK AP America Inc. 5.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and Α. minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Window Certification: AMMA certified with label attached to each window.
- Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows: B.
  - Minimum Performance Class: AW 1.
  - Minimum Performance Grade: 100 2.
- C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF as follows:
  - 1. 53 for Series 510 i.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

#### 2.3 **ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

- Α. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Awning: Project out.
- B. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
  - 1. Minimum fame depth varies, as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Thermal Barrier: All exterior aluminum shall be separate from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier.
    - The thermal barrier shall be thermal struts, consisting of reinforced polyamide a. nylon, mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusion.
    - Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted. b.
- C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

- 1. Kind: Fully tempered.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190, certified through IGCC as complying with requirements of IGCC.
  - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
    - a. Solarban 100 by PPG.
    - b. U-factor as per specified product.
- E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907 or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
  - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Projected Window Hardware:
  - Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
    - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
  - 2. Hinges: Non-friction type, not less than two per sash.
  - 3. Lock: Lift-type throw, cam-action lock with keeper.
    - a. Provide lift lock at each jamb.
- G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Frames and Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Panning Frames and Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Subframe: Head and jambs with sill starter and mechanically fastened end dams as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sill Extension: As indicated on the Drawings.

# 2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
  - 1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
  - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 (1.1-by-1.4-mm) or 18-by-16 (1.0-by-1.1-mm) mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D 3656.
  - 1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

#### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the window manufacturer factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

# 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

# 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 1. Color: Dark Bronze.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:

- 1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
- 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
  - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
  - Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
- 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
  - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
  - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
- 4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
- 5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.
- C. Remove and replace noncomplying windows and retest as specified above.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Automatic operators.
  - Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
  - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series
  - UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - h. Warranty information for each product.
  - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
  - Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
  - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified installer of Windstorm assemblies.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 2

E. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

# F. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
  - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.

- 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
- 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
- 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
- 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  - Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 4

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
  - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

# 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 5

- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

### 2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
    - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
    - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
  - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
    - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all outswinging lockable doors.
  - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
    - b. Hager Companies (HA).
    - c. McKinney Products (MK).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge, with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 6

minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. McKinney Products (MK).
  - b. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

# 2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA) ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
    - b. McKinney Products (MK) QC (# wires) Option.
- B. Electrified Quick Connect Continuous Geared Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer continuous geared hinges with a 12" removable service panel cutout accessible without demounting door from the frame. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. McKinney Products (MK) SER-QC (# wires) Option.
    - b. Pemko Manufacturing (PE) SER-QC (# wires) Option.

# 2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).
    - b. No Substitution.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

- 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
- 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
- 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- 5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.Match Facility Standard.
- D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
  - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

### 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.
  - 1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
  - 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
  - 3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 9 million cycles.
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 10 Line.
    - b. No Substitution.

# 2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 8

- 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
  - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

### 2.7 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  - 5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
  - 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Provide and install interior surface and concealed vertical rod exit devices as Less Bottom Rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
  - 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 9

- 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
- 10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 80 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.
  - 1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.
  - 3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 980S Series.

# 2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  - 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
  - 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  - 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 10

- 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
- 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt and security type fasteners as required for proper installation.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7500 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

### 2.9 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Electrohydraulic Door Operators: Self-contained low-pressure units with rack and pinion design contained within a cast aluminum housing. Door closing speed controlled by independent hydraulic adjustment valves in the sweep and latch range of the closing cycle. Operator is to provide conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless the power operator motor is activated. Unit is to include an adjustable hydraulic backcheck valve to cushion the door speed if opened violently. Non-handed units for both push and pull side applications.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
  - 1. Performance Requirements:
    - a. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
    - b. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- E. Configuration: Surface mounted. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 11

- F. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
  - 1. On-off switch to control power to be key switch operated.
- G. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.
- H. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.
- Activation Devices: Provide activation devices in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 standard, for condition of exposure indicated and for long term, maintenance free operation under normal traffic load operation. Coordinate activation control with electrified hardware and access control interfaces. Activation switches are standard SPST, with optional DPDT availability.
- J. Signage: As required by cited ANSI/BHMA A156.19 standard for the type of operator.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) 5600 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

### 2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
  - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
    - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
  - 4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
  - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

### 2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

# 2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 13

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
  - 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
  - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RS).

### 2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

### 2.14 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

### 3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney

2. PE - Pemko

3. SA - Sargent

4. HS - HES

5. RO - Rockwood

6. RF - Rixson

7. NO - Norton

8. OT - By Others

9. SU - Securitron

10.00 - Other

# **Hardware Schedule**

### Set: 1.0

2 Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR	CL	PE
Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
2 Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
2 Pull	RM201	US32D	RO
2 Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
2 Door Closer (Reg)	351 O with 351B plate	EN	SA

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 16

1 Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required	PΕ
2 Sweep	315CN	PΕ

Notes: Weatherstripping by Alum Door manufacturer

# Set: 1.2

1 Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR	CL	PE
1 Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
1 Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
1 Door Closer (Reg)	351 O with 351B plate	EN	SA
1 Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PΕ

Notes: Weatherstripping by Alum Door manufacturer

# Set: 1.3

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD3 x Height Required	CL	PΕ
1 Lockset (storeroom)	10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	2009APK Pemkote		PΕ
Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PΕ
1 Sweep	315CN		PΕ

# Set: 1.5

1	Continuous Hinge (AL Doors)	CFM83SLIHD3 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1	Office Lock	10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1	Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ

Notes: Weatherstripping by Alum Door manufacturer

# Set: 1.6

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD3 x Height Required	CL	PΕ
1	Office Lock	10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1	Door Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2009APK Pemkote		PΕ
1	Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ

Notes:

# Set: 1.7

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD3 x Height Required	CL	PE
1 Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
2 Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
2 Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
2 Door Closer (PA)	351 P9	EN	SA
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	2009APK Pemkote		PE
Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PE
2 Sweep	315CN		PE

Notes: Weatherstripping by Alum Door manufacturer

# Set: 3.1

3 BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Lockset (classroom)	10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Wall Stop	406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PΕ

Notes:

# Set: 3.2

3 BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Lockset (classroom)	10G37 LL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
3 Silencer - Metal Frame	608		RO

# Set: 4.0

3 BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Lockset (storeroom)	10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1 Door Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PE

# Set: 5.0

3 BB Hinge		TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Office Loc	ck	10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 Door Clos	ser	351 UO	EN	SA
1 Kick Plate	)	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop		406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
3 Silencer -	Metal Frame	608		RO

# Set: 5.1

3 BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	10G05 LL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
3 Silencer - Metal Frame	608		RO

# Set: 6.0

3 BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Latchset (privacy)	10U65 LL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	406/409 to suit	US32D	RO
3 Silencer - Metal Frame	608		RO

Notes:

# Set: 8.1

T All Haldware by door Halldlacture	1	All hardware by	/ door manufacture	OT
-------------------------------------	---	-----------------	--------------------	----

# Set: 9.0

1 All hardware exisitng to remain 00

# Set: E1.0

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2	Fire Rated Exit Device SVR-LBR (Lever)	12 64 NB8713 ETL	US32D	SA
2	Door Closer (PA)	351 P9	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2	Electromagnetic Holder	998 x 996XK Verify Voltage	689	RF
1	Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PΕ
1	Astragal (Meeting Stile)	S771BL x Height		PΕ

# Set: E2.0

1	Automatic Operator (Push Side)	5630	689	NO
1	Actuator (Wall Mount)	505		NO
1	Actuator (Mullion Mount)	503		NO

Notes: Balance of hardware existing to remain. Field verify existing hardware will coordinate with the new Auto Operator.

# Set: AC1.0

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLIHD3 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1 Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1 Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
1 Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
2 Exit Device Rim (NL, RX/LX, EL)	53 55 56 63 8804	US32D	SA
2 Pull	RM201	US32D	RO
2 Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
2 Door Closer (Reg)	351 O with 351B plate	EN	SA
1 Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required		PΕ
2 Sweep	315CN		PΕ

Notes: Weatherstriping by Alum Door manufacture

# Set: AC1.1

1	Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1	Exit Device Rim (NL, RX/LX, EL)	53 55 56 63 8804	US32D	SA
1	Pull	RM201	US32D	RO
1	Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
1	Door Closer (Reg)	351 O with 351B plate	EN	SA
1	Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required		PΕ
1	Sweep	315CN		PΕ

Notes: Weatherstriping by Alum Door manufacture

# Set: AC1.2

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83SLIHD3 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1	Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR	CL	PΕ
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
1	Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
1	Exit Device Rim (NL, RX/LX, EL)	53 55 56 63 8804	US32D	SA
2	Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36 size accordingly	630	RF
1	Door Closer (Reg)	351 O with 351B plate	EN	SA
1	Automatic Operator (Push Side)	5630	689	NO
1	Threshold	278x224AFGT x length as required		PΕ
2	Sweep	315CN		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C006		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Actuator (Wall Mount)	505		NO
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		OT

Notes: Weatherstripping by Alum Door manufacturer

# Set: AC2.0

1	Continuous Hinge Electric Lockset (storeroom)	CFM83SLIHD3 SER12 x LAR 10G04 LL	CL US26D	PE SA
1	Electric Strike Door Closer Threshold	1006CS 351 CPS 2009APK Pemkote	630 EN	HS SA PE
1	Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR 315CN		PE PE
	Sweep Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		OT

# Set: AC2.1

3	BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Lockset (storeroom)	10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Electric Strike	1006CS	630	HS
1	Door Closer	351 UO	EN	SA
3	Silencer - Metal Frame	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		OT
1	Power Supply	PSM-24		SU

Notes: Card Reader releases Electric Strike for access. Provide hinges as required.

# Set: AC2.2

3	BB Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Lockset (storeroom)	10G04 LL	US26D	SA
1	Electric Strike	1006CS	630	HS
1	Door Closer	351 UO	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
3	Silencer - Metal Frame	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		OT
1	Power Supply	PSM-24		SU

Notes: Card Reader releases Electric Strike for access.

Provide hinges as required.

# Set: AC2.3

1	Electric Strike	1006CS	630	HS
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Power Supply	PSM-24		SU

Notes: Balance of hardware existing to remain.

# Set: AC3.0

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM83HD3 x Height Required	CL	PΕ
1	Continuous Hinge Electric	CFM83HD3 SER12 x Height Required)	CL	PΕ
1	Keyed Removable Mullion	L980	PC	SA
1	Exit Device (exit only)	8810	US32D	SA
1	Exit Device Rim (NL, RX/LX, EL)	53 55 56 63 8804	US32D	SA
2	Pull	RM201	US32D	RO
2	Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
2	Door Closer (PA)	351 P9	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing - Smoke Seal	S88BL LAR		PΕ
1	Astragal (Meeting Stile)	S771BL x Height		PΕ
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C006		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK

Notes:

END OF SECTION 087100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Storefront framing.
  - 2. Glazed entrances.
  - 3. Interior borrowed lites.

## 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2012 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on the drawings
    - c. Exposure Category: B
  - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

GLAZING 088000 - 1

- 1. Fire-resistive glazing products.
- 2. Insulating glass.
- 3. Coated glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.

#### 2.2 **GLASS PRODUCTS**

- Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) Α. unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) of Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion Fabrication Process: parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Frosted Glass: Sandblasted or chemically etched glass, for use on the third surface of the insulating glass unit. Refer to drawings for location.
- Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and B. complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by following:
    - PPG. a.
  - 2. Glass: Clear tempered.
  - Tint Color: As selected by the Architect. 3.
  - Ceramic Coating Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.3 **INSULATING GLASS**

- Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Solarban 100 by A. PPG or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Old Castle.
  - 2. Guardian.
  - 3. Viracon
- B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
  - Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction. 2.
  - Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both. 3.
- C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

#### 2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to Α. authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies.
- B. Monolithic Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch (5-mm) nominal thickness.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); a. Standard FireLite.
    - Safti First; SuperLite C/P. b.

- c. Schott North America, Inc.; Pyran Star.
- d. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-R.

#### 2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  - 1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

# 2.6 LAMINATED (SECURITY) GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. PPG.
- B. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
  - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

- Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a 2. full bead of liquid sealant.

#### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side E. walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

#### **FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS** 2.9

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Do not attempt to cut, seam, nip or abrade tempered glass.

#### 2.10 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

#### 2.11 **INSULATING-GLASS TYPES**

Glass Type: Clear insulating glass. Α.

- 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
- 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
- 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
- 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
- 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
- 6. Provide spandrel glass or frosted glass where indicated on the Drawings.

#### 2.12 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Glass Type Insert designation: 45-minute, 60-minute or 90-minute fire-rated glazing; monolithic ceramic glazing laminated ceramic glazing.
  - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

#### 2.13 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear laminated glass with two piles of fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).
  - 3. Provide safety glazing labeling.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Inspect each glass unit immediately before installation. Do not install units with edge damage or face imperfections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

#### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and Α. other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
  - 1. Where glass is installed in other building components, comply with requirements of component manufacturer for installation of glass in the applicable building component.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass C. from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

#### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Where indicated, apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where fixed stop is located on exterior.

#### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops. Where sealant is indicated with gaskets, slightly recess gasket to receive sealant.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, carpet tile.
  - 1. Carpet: Owner furnished Contractor installed.
  - 2. Walk-off Carpet Tile: Owner furnished Contractor installed

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
  - 2. Type of subfloor.
  - 3. Type of installation.
  - 4. Pattern of installation.
  - 5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
  - 6. Pile direction.
  - 7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
  - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
  - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Comply with CRI 104.

# 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

TILE CARPETING 096813 - 1

- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product:
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Owner furnished Contractor installed.
  - 2. Walk-off Carpet Tile: Owner furnished Contractor installed

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Owner furnished Contractor installed
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other
    materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness
    characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile
    manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

TILE CARPETING 096813 - 2

371

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove varns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

TILE CARPETING 096813 - 3

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

TILE CARPETING 096813 - 4

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Ferrous metal.
  - 2. Zinc-coated (galvanized) metal.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
  - 5. Wall Surface Samples: Submit minimum 100 square foot samples on each actual wall surface and other building components of each paint system as directed by Architect. Provide finish samples including all specified coats with specified sheen, color and texture. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of samples.
  - 6. Draw-Down Samples: Provide 3 draw-down• samples of each specified sheen, color and finish.
  - 7. Prepare samples of wood for selection of tone and finish by Architect.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Materials: Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in "Exterior Painting Schedule" article in Part 3 below for the paint category indicated.

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
      - 1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): SUPER SPEC HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04
      - 2) First and Second Coats: SuperSpec Latex #170
    - b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
      - Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): Speedhide Rust Inhibitive Primer, 6-208 Series
      - 2) First and Second Coats: Pitt Tech Plus 90-1210 Semi-Gloss DTM Enamel
    - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      - 1) Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
      - 2) First and Second Coats: A-100 Latex Gloss House Paint A8 Series
- B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:

- Benjamin Moore & Co. a.
  - Primer: Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04 First and Second Coats: SuperSpec Latex #170
  - 2)
- b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - Primer: Pitt-Tech One Pack Industrial Primer, 90-708 Series 1)
  - 2) First and Second Coats: Pitt Tech Plus 90-1210 Semi-Gloss DTM Enamel
- C. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
  - Primer: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series 1)
  - 2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-600 Series

END OF SECTION 099113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
  - 2. Steel.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Gypsum board.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
  - Wall Surface Samples: Submit minimum 100 square foot samples on each actual wall surface and other building components of each paint system as directed by Architect. Provide finish samples including all specified coats with specified sheen, color and texture. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of samples.
  - 6. Prepare samples of wood for selection of tone and finish by Architect.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. VOC content.

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage: Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Materials: Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

#### A. Ambient Conditions:

- 1. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- 2. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide paint systems materials that meet or exceed the VOC limits of South coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168.
- C. Colors: As indicated in a finish schedule.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Preparation of Existing Finished Surfaces To Be Refinished: Conform to the following unless the paint applicator can demonstrate that such paint does not contain lead:
  - 1. Provide local enclosure to limit area of dust scattering.
  - 2. Provide disposable floor and ground protection to catch dust and flakes.
  - 3. Conduct scratch tests to determine adhesion of existing finish. Scrape to remove loose paint.
  - 4. Scrub with detergent and warm, clean water to remove coatings and contaminates. Thoroughly rinse with clean, warm water before washed water dries.
  - 5. Sand edges of pealed areas to provide smooth transition.
  - 6. Sand entire area with fine sandpaper for adhesion.

- 7. Conduct tests to determine compatibility of existing finish with specified new finish paint systems. Provide barrier coat if required.
- 8. After preparation, HEPA vacuum all surfaces within enclosure or within the area.
- 9. Wipe all horizontal surfaces.
- 10. Remove temporary protection and coverings in a manner to enclose dust and debris within disposable covering and dispose of legally.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.

- b. Pipe hangers and supports.
- c. Metal conduit.
- d. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
- 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
  - Equipment, including panelboards.
  - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - d. Metal conduit.
  - e. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - f. Other items as directed by Architect.
- 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      - 1) Block Filler (Unpainted Surfaces): PrepRite Latex Block Filler B25W25
      - First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed, Water-Based Epoxy, K-46-150.
- B. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Flat Sheen: For ceilings above 8'-0".
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

- Primer (Unpainted Surfaces): ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600
- First and Second Coats: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2650 Series
- 2. Satin or Eggshell Sheen:
  - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
    - Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): ProMar200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28W2600.
    - First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial Pre- Catalyzed, Water-Based Epoxy, K45-150.
- C. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      - 1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
      - 2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial 0 VOC Acrylic, B66-650 Series
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal:
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Sheen:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
      - 1) Primer (Unfinished Surfaces): ProCryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
      - 2) First and Second Coats: Pro Industrial 0 VOC Acrylic, B66-650 Series
- E. Overhead Exposed Construction (Deck, Joists, Steel): One coat flat dry fallout coating system to cover formulated for compatibility with all substrates by any paint manufacturer specified in this Section. Use 100 percent acrylic, flash-rust-resistance dryfall.
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat, B42W00181.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
  - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
  - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 36 inches (900 mm) long for each type of roller shade indicated.
  - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than 1 shade of each size and color units.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by Draper Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
  - 2. Shade Techniques, LLC.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
  - 1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
    - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
    - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
    - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, sill mounted.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

- 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
- 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
- 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

## E. Shadebands:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
  - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
  - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### F. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
  - a. Shape: L-shaped.
  - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm).
- 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
- 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
  - 1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
  - 2. Type: Woven polyester and PVC-coated polyester.
  - 3. Weave: Dense vertical.
  - 4. Thickness: 0.030 inch.
  - 5. Roll Width: As required to meet project conditions.
  - 6. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
  - 7. Openness Factor: 1 percent.
  - 8. Color: Color selection as indicated in the finish schedule in the drawings.

#### 2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
  - 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
  - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
  - 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413